



## City Research Online

### City, University of London Institutional Repository

---

**Citation:** Henton, R. (2003). An exploration of the "feeding partnership" between patients with late stage dementia and nursing staff. (Unpublished Doctoral thesis, City University London)

This is the submitted version of the paper.

This version of the publication may differ from the final published version.

---

**Permanent repository link:** <https://openaccess.city.ac.uk/id/eprint/12046/>

**Link to published version:**

**Copyright:** City Research Online aims to make research outputs of City, University of London available to a wider audience. Copyright and Moral Rights remain with the author(s) and/or copyright holders. URLs from City Research Online may be freely distributed and linked to.

**Reuse:** Copies of full items can be used for personal research or study, educational, or not-for-profit purposes without prior permission or charge. Provided that the authors, title and full bibliographic details are credited, a hyperlink and/or URL is given for the original metadata page and the content is not changed in any way.

---

---





---

**An exploration of the “feeding partnership”  
between patients with late stage dementia  
and nursing staff.**

Submitted for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy  
by  
Rachael Henton

City University  
Department of Language and Communication  
Science

February 2003

**Volume Two**

---

# Contents

## Volume Two.

<b>Appendix One.</b>	<b>8</b>
1.1 Information sheet for participants who are able to give consent.	8
1.2 Information sheet for relatives of participants who are unable to give consent.	9
1.3 Consent form for participants who are able to give consent.	10
1.4 Relative approval form for participants who are unable to give consent.	11
1.5 Consultant approval form for participants who are unable to give consent.	13
<b>Appendix Two.</b>	<b>14</b>
2. 1. Environmental form.	14
2.2. Environmental form - staff rating.	16
<b>Appendix Three.</b>	<b>18</b>
3.1 Questionnaire information sheet.	18
3.2 Questionnaire.	19
3.3 Guidelines for how to rate responses.	21
3.4 Supporting statements and examples.	22
3.5 Results.	26
<b>Appendix Four.</b>	<b>27</b>
4. Instructions for setting up the video camera and making videos.	27
<b>Appendix Five.</b>	<b>29</b>
5.1 Advert for students.	29

5.2	Letter to students.	30
5.3	Information for students.	31
5.4	Declaration of confidentiality and contract with students.	32
5.5	Conversation analysis guidelines for students.	33
<b>Appendix Six.</b>		<b>42</b>
6.	Statistical analyses.	42
<b>Appendix Seven.</b>		<b>53</b>
7. 1.	Expanded narrative for 03/B.	53
7.2.	Expanded narrative for 05/B.	54
7.3.	Expanded narrative for 06/B.	56
<b>Appendix Eight.</b>		<b>61</b>
8.	Meal profiles.	
<b>Appendix Nine.</b>		<b>73</b>
9.1	Transcription 03/B.	73
9.2	Transcription 03/C.	87
9.3	Transcription 03/D.	96
9.4	Transcription 03/E.	102
9.5	Transcription 05/B.	134
9.6	Transcription 05/C.	169
9.7	Transcription 05/D.	178
9.8	Transcription 05/E.	184
9.9	Transcription 06/B.	190
9.10	Transcription 06/C.	204
9.11	Transcription 06/D.	217
9.12	Transcription 06/E.	233
<b>References.</b>		<b>253</b>

## Volume One

<b>List of tables.</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>List of figures.</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Acknowledgements.</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Declaration.</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Abstract.</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Chapter One: Background information and problem situation.</b>	<b>20</b>
1.1 Clinical background to project development.	20
1.1.1 Speech and language therapists in dysphagia care.	20
1.1.2 Speech and language therapists in dementia care.	22
1.1.3 Development of project.	24
1.2 Theoretical background to project development.	26
1.2.1 The patient with late stage dementia.	26
1.2.2 The member of nursing staff.	30
1.2.3 The speech and language therapist.	34
1.2.4 The dysphagia service.	37
1.3 Structure of the thesis.	43
<b>Chapter Two: Literature review.</b>	<b>45</b>
2.1 The patient with dementia - in context.	47
2.1.1 Dementia, its causes and its prevalence.	47
2.1.2 Dementia care philosophy.	51
2.2 The communication of patients who have dementia.	53
2.2.1 Language.	53

2.2.2	Non-verbal communication.	56
2.2.3	Sensory impairment.	56
2.2.4	The communication environment.	57
2.2.5	Functional communication.	59
2.3	Communication partnerships.	61
2.3.1	Models of communication.	61
2.3.2	Contributions to discourse.	64
2.4	Asymmetrical communication partnerships.	69
2.4.1	Parent-infant asymmetrical partnerships.	69
2.4.2	Adult asymmetrical partnerships.	72
2.4.3	The nurse-patient partnership.	73
2.5	Methods of analysing collaborative partnerships.	77
2.5.1	Conversation analysis.	77
2.5.2	States of engagement.	79
2.6	Summary and aims of project.	81
2.6.1	Summary of literature review.	81
2.6.2	Research questions.	82
<b>Chapter Three: Methodology.</b>		<b>88</b>
3.1	Project design and development.	88
3.1.1	Local Research Ethics Committee approval.	89
3.1.2	Participants.	92
3.1.3	Video.	93
3.1.4	Consent.	95
3.1.5	Confidentiality.	98
3.1.6	Summary of section.	100
3.2	Project methodology.	101
3.2.1	Information sheets.	101
3.2.2	Consent forms.	102
3.2.3	Environmental information.	103
3.2.4	Questionnaire.	104



3.2.5	Making the videos.	105
3.2.6	Transcribing the videos.	108
3.2.7	Summary of section.	116
3.3	Critique of project methodology.	117
3.3.1	Information and consent.	117
3.3.2	Sample.	117
3.3.3	Data set.	118
3.3.4	Summary of section.	125
3.4	Summary of Chapter.	126
<b>Chapter Four: Data analysis and findings.</b>		<b>127</b>
4.1	Differences in interaction.	128
4.2	Patterns of normal discourse.	139
4.3	Greeting and closing sequences.	150
4.4	Changes in states of engagement.	166
4.5	Meal profiles and feeding.	176
4.6	Exploration of the “feeding partnership”.	200
4.7	Summary of research questions.	219
<b>Chapter Five: Discussion.</b>		<b>222</b>
5.1	Re-cap of problem situation.	222
5.1.1	The dysphagia service.	224
5.1.2	The faces of the model.	226
5.2	Stage one of the model reconfiguration: the staff-patient partnership.	233
5.2.1	Interaction and nutrition.	238
5.2.2	Well-being.	239
5.3	Applying the findings to the first stage reconfiguration of the model.	246
5.3.1	Interaction and well-being - “social inclusion”.	247
5.3.2	Interaction and feeding - “demarcation of feeding”.	252

5.3.3	Nutrition and well-being - "health promotion/illness prevention". . . . .	257
5.4	Stage two of the model reconfiguration: implications for speech and language therapy. . . . .	263
5.5	Stage three of the model reconfiguration: the dysphagia service. . . . .	270
5.6	Areas for further exploration and future development. . . . .	279
5.7	Challenges to current practice - moving forward. . . . .	282
<b>Chapter Six: Summary and concluding remarks. . . . .</b>		<b>285</b>
6.1	Summary of study. . . . .	285
6.2	Conclusions and the way forward. . . . .	290

## Appendix One

---



## **INFORMATION SHEET FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO ARE ABLE TO GIVE CONSENT.**

### **AN EXPLORATION OF THE “FEEDING PARTNERSHIP” BETWEEN PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.**

I am conducting a study to develop a method of analysing the interactions between patients with dementia and staff during feeding.

Staff who are asked to participate will not be expected to do anything other than their usual routine at this time of day. A video will be made of the patient whilst the member of staff is feeding them and the staff member will need to give consent for this.

All videos will remain confidential and may only be viewed by those directly involved in the project. They will not be used for purposes other than this study without permission first being sought from the participants. When the project is completed all videos will be destroyed.

A participant may withdraw from the study at any time and without giving reason.

For more information or if you have any questions please contact me on xxxxx xxxxxxxx or at:

Department of Speech and Language Therapy

xxxxxxx, xxxx xxxx

xxxxxx xxxx

xxxxxx, xxxxxx. xxxx xxxx

Rachael Henton  
**Specialist Speech and Language Therapist**

The Local Research Ethics Committee has approved this information statement.

Index number of protocol: xxxxxx(xx)

## **INFORMATION SHEET FOR RELATIVES OF PARTICIPANTS WHO ARE UNABLE TO GIVE CONSENT.**

### **AN EXPLORATION OF THE “FEEDING PARTNERSHIP” BETWEEN PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.**

I am conducting a study to develop a method of analysing the interactions between patients with dementia and staff during feeding.

Patients who are asked to participate will not be expected to do anything other than their usual routine at this time of day. A video will be made of the patient whilst a member of staff is feeding them.

All videos will remain confidential and may only be viewed by those directly involved in the project. They will not be used for purposes other than this study without permission first being sought. When the project is completed all videos will be destroyed.

Where a patient is unable to give consent nobody can give or refuse consent on behalf of the patient, including next of kin and relatives. In these cases the law protects patients. The patient's participation will be discussed with their consultant psychiatrist and if the consultant feels that the patient is at no risk, and that there is no evidence that they would have objected if they were able to, the patient will be included in the study.

Relatives will also be given the opportunity to object to the patient's participation and in this case the patient will then be withdrawn. An objection may be made at any time and a reason does not need to be given. Relatives are reassured that this will in no way affect the care the patient receives.

For more information or if you have any questions please contact me on  
xxxxxx xxxxxxxx or at:

Department of Speech and Language Therapy

xxxxxxx, xxxx xxxx

xxxxxx xxxx

xxxxx, xxxxxx. xxxx xxxx

**Rachael Henton - Specialist Speech and Language Therapist**

The Local Research Ethics Committee has approved this information statement.

Index number of protocol: xxxxxx(xx)

## CONSENT FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO ARE ABLE TO GIVE CONSENT.

### AN EXPLORATION OF THE "FEEDING PARTNERSHIP" BETWEEN PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.

Please answer the following questions and indicate your answer by ticking the appropriate box.

	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Have you been given a participant information sheet?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have you had the opportunity to ask any questions and discuss the study?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have you received satisfactory answers to your questions?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are you satisfied with the information you have been given?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do you understand that you are free to withdraw from the study at any time and without giving reason?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do you agree to take part in the study?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS): \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Ward: \_\_\_\_\_

## RELATIVE APPROVAL FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO ARE UNABLE TO GIVE CONSENT.

### AN EXPLORATION OF THE "FEEDING PARTNERSHIP" BETWEEN PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.

Please answer the following questions and indicate your answer by ticking the appropriate box.

Re: \_\_\_\_\_

	Yes	No
Have you been given a relative information sheet?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have you had the opportunity to ask any questions and discuss the study?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Have you received satisfactory answers to your questions?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Are you satisfied with the information you have been given?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do you understand that you are not being asked to consent on behalf of the patient?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Do you understand that you can raise objections at any time, without needing to give reason, and that the patient will then be withdrawn from the study?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Please sign one of the two statements overleaf and return both pages in the envelope enclosed.**

- **I have no objections to my relative named overleaf participating in this study. I understand that I may object at any stage and that my relative will then be withdrawn from the study.**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS): \_\_\_\_\_

My relationship to the above named patient is: \_\_\_\_\_

- **I object to my relative named overleaf participating in this study and understand that they will now be withdrawn from the study.**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS): \_\_\_\_\_

My relationship to the above named patient is: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONSULTANT APPROVAL FORM FOR PARTICIPANTS WHO  
ARE UNABLE TO GIVE CONSENT.**

**AN EXPLORATION OF THE “FEEDING PARTNERSHIP” BETWEEN  
PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.**

Re:	<u>Name of patient</u>	<u>Name of ward</u>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	<hr/>	<hr/>

I confirm that the above named patients are unable to give informed consent regarding their participation in this study. I have no objections to their inclusion.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

**Dr xxxxxxxxxxxxxx - Consultant Psychiatrist for the Elderly.**

## Appendix Two

---

**ENVIRONMENTAL FORM****INFORMATION ABOUT ENVIRONMENT:**

☐ Ward ☐ Unit

**Subjective rating of background noise levels:**

☐ Very quiet ☐ Comfortable ☐ Very loud

Noises can hear: ☐ 1 TV ☐ 1 radio ☐ Phone  
☐ 2+ TV ☐ 2+ radio ☐ Staff talking  
☐ Trolley ☐ Plates ☐ Cutlery  
 Patient noises: ☐ Screaming ☐ Shouting ☐ Crying  
☐ Singing ☐ Others \_\_\_\_\_

**Subjective rating of room temperature:**

☐ Too cold ☐ Comfortable ☐ Too warm

**Subjective rating of light:**

☐ Too light ☐ Comfortable ☐ Too dark

Light source: ☐ Overhead electric ☐ Natural ☐ Lamp  
☐ Mix (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

**INFORMATION ABOUT PATIENT:**

Being fed in ☐ Dining room ☐ Dining area in main room  
☐ Lounge ☐ Bedroom  
☐ Dormitory ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Chair at table ☐ Armchair ☐ Wheelchair  
☐ Bed ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_



**Subjective rating of patient comfort:**

☐ Comfortable      ☐ Uncomfortable

because \_\_\_\_\_

**INFORMATION ABOUT MEAL:**

☐ Puree      ☐ Normal      ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Meal of: \_\_\_\_\_

Does patient appear to like this meal?      ☐ Yes      ☐ No

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**ENVIRONMENTAL FORM**  
**STAFF RATINGS**

**Staff rating of background noise levels:**

☐ Quieter than usual      ☐ Same as usual      ☐ Louder than usual

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**Staff rating of patient's hearing impairment:**

☐ Severe      ☐ Mild      ☐ None      ☐ Don't know

**Staff rating of patient's visual impairment:**

☐ Severe      ☐ Mild      ☐ None      ☐ Don't know

**Staff rating of room temperature:**

☐ Colder than usual      ☐ Same as usual      ☐ Warmer than usual

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**Subjective rating of light:**

☐ Darker than usual      ☐ Same as usual      ☐ Brighter than usual

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

Is the patient usually fed in this room?    ☐ Yes

☐ No, usually fed \_\_\_\_\_

Why being fed here today? \_\_\_\_\_

Is the change

☐ Short term?

☐ Long term?

## Appendix 2.2

Is the patient usually fed here?

☐ Yes

(e.g in this chair, in bed etc.)

☐ No, usually fed \_\_\_\_\_

Why being fed here today? \_\_\_\_\_

Is the change

☐ Short term?

☐ Long term?

**Staff rating of patient comfort:**

☐ Less than usual

☐ Same as usual

☐ More than usual

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**Staff rating of patient well-being:**

☐ Less than

☐ Same as usual

☐ More than usual

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

**Staff rating of how difficult patient is to feed:** ☐ Difficult ☐ Okay ☐ Easy

Because \_\_\_\_\_

**Staff rating of meal:**

☐ Worse than usual

☐ Same as usual

☐ Better than usual

Because \_\_\_\_\_

Does patient appear to like this meal?

☐ Yes

☐ No

Comments \_\_\_\_\_

## Appendix Three

---

**QUESTIONNAIRE INFORMATION SHEET  
FOR STAFF PARTICIPANTS.**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

Please would you take a few moments to complete this questionnaire.

Consider each question carefully before answering. There are examples provided for each question but these are not exhaustive. When you have decided on your answer please tell the researcher and it will be written down.

Please be reassured that the answers you give are confidential and these questionnaires will be destroyed once this project is completed. Other than for the project, no person will have access to the answers you have given.

Each person who participates is being given a reference number which will allow the researcher to identify you and the patient you are discussing. This information will not be available to anyone else and is purely for the researcher's reference purposes.

**Thank you for your time.**

Rachael Henton - Specialist Speech and Language Therapist.

Date completed: \_\_\_\_\_

Reference number: \_\_\_\_\_

**QUESTIONNAIRE**

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Does this patient have problems<br>which make him/her difficult to feed?           | yes, always <input type="checkbox"/><br>mostly <input type="checkbox"/><br>sometimes <input type="checkbox"/><br>rarely <input type="checkbox"/><br>no, never <input type="checkbox"/> |
|    |  |  |
| 2. | Does this patient give the impression<br>that they are comfortable when being fed? | yes, always <input type="checkbox"/><br>mostly <input type="checkbox"/><br>sometimes <input type="checkbox"/><br>rarely <input type="checkbox"/><br>no, never <input type="checkbox"/> |
|    |  |  |
| 3. | Does this patient show signs that he/she<br>is enjoying the meal?                  | yes, always <input type="checkbox"/><br>mostly <input type="checkbox"/><br>sometimes <input type="checkbox"/><br>rarely <input type="checkbox"/><br>no, never <input type="checkbox"/> |
|    |  |  |
| 4. | Is this patient able to indicate that he/she<br>likes or dislikes the food?        | yes, always <input type="checkbox"/><br>mostly <input type="checkbox"/><br>sometimes <input type="checkbox"/><br>rarely <input type="checkbox"/><br>no, never <input type="checkbox"/> |
|    |  |  |
| 5. | Does this patient ever choke when eating?  | yes, always <input type="checkbox"/><br>mostly <input type="checkbox"/><br>sometimes <input type="checkbox"/><br>rarely <input type="checkbox"/><br>no, never <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Appendix 3.2

6. Does this patient ever show signs of being tense or anxious when they are being fed?
- yes, always ☐  
mostly ☐  
sometimes ☐  
rarely ☐  
no, never ☐
7. Do you feel confident about feeding this patient?
- yes, always ☐  
mostly ☐  
sometimes ☐  
rarely ☐  
no, never ☐
8. Do you feel you are able to give enough attention to individuals such as this patient during meals?
- yes, always ☐  
mostly ☐  
sometimes ☐  
rarely ☐  
no, never ☐
9. How much of the meal does this patient usually eat?
- all of it ☐  
most of it ☐  
half of it ☐  
less than half ☐  
very little ☐
10. How long does it take this patient to complete an average meal on an average day? \_\_\_\_\_

**GUIDELINES FOR HOW TO RATE RESPONSES.**

**Please use these for questions 1-8.  
Questions 9 and 10 are explained separately in the  
supporting statements.**

**YES, ALWAYS**

Should be used if the behaviour in question happens on a regular basis such as daily or during every meal.

**MOSTLY**

Should be used if the behaviour in question happens on a regular basis, but there are occasions when it does not.

**SOMETIMES**

Should be used if the behaviour in question happens regularly but there are an equal number of occasions when it does not; half and half.

**RARELY**

Should be used if the behaviour in question happens infrequently but has been observed.

**NO, NEVER**

Should only be used if, to the best of your knowledge, the behaviour in question has never been observed.



**SUPPORTING STATEMENTS AND EXAMPLES.**  
**(Not all examples are necessary, just use as guidance.)**

---

**Question 1.**

Does this patient have **problems** which make him/her **difficult to feed**?

---

**Problems:**

Needs persuading to sit down, needs modification to seating.

Challenging behaviour.

Drowsiness or restlessness.

Refuses to eat, clamps mouth shut, spits food out, regurgitates, chokes.

Is confused as to what is happening when being fed.

Cries, shouts or sings when being fed.

Is very slow eater.

Is very fast eater.

etc. etc.

**Difficult to feed:**

Need to adapt the patient's posture, hold head up/back, restrain hands.

Need to hold patient still because wriggles or slides.

Need to keep attracting patient's attention.

Difficulty getting cutlery in or out of patient's mouth.

Takes you a long time to feed patient.

etc. etc.

---

**Question 2.**

Does this patient give the impression that they are **comfortable** when being fed?

---

**Comfortable:**

Relaxed, sits back in chair, shoulders back, sits still, does not fidget or keep adjusting self.

Looks relaxed.

Does not look agitated.

etc. etc.

---

Question 3.

Does this patient show signs that he/she is **enjoying** the meal?

---

**Enjoying:**

Relaxed and comfortable as just discussed.

Sits back in chair

Shoulders back.

Smiles, giggles, laughs or squeals with enjoyment.

Waves arms/legs in demonstration of delight.

Does not push food away.

Eats willingly and enthusiastically.

etc. etc.

---

Question 4.

Is this patient able to indicate to you that he/she **likes** or **dislikes** the food?

---

**Likes:**

Able to tell you whether something is nice.

Or able to show you.

Smacks lips, runs tongue around mouth, salivates, vocalises.

etc. etc.

**Dislikes:**

Spits food out.

Turns away.

Refuses to open mouth.

Cries or shouts.

etc. etc.

---

Question 5.

Does this patient ever **choke** when eating?

---

**Choke:**

Coughs when something goes down the wrong way.

Coughs when eating.

Coughs when drinking.

Coughs on some textures.

Goes red in the face with watery eyes, sometimes without coughing.

etc. etc.

---

Question 6.

Does this patient ever show signs of being **tense or anxious** when they are being fed?

---

**Tense or anxious:**

Tenses muscles.

Curls up.

Turns away when trying to feed them.

Rocks, moans, cries or shouts.

Kicks out or pushes you away.

Restless, agitated or unhappy.

etc. etc.

---

Question 7.

Do you feel **confident** about feeding this patient?

---

**Confident:**

You do not worry at all about feeding this patient.

You are not concerned that there may be a risk associated with feeding this patient.

You feel happy and comfortable.

You do not feel concerned or anxious in any way.

You are satisfied about the amount of training you have received regarding feeding patients.

etc. etc.

---

Question 8.

Do you feel you are able to give **enough attention** to individuals such as this patient during meals?

---

**Enough attention:**

You have time to sit with the patient for the whole meal.

You are able to talk to them whilst they are eating.

You do not need to rush them at all and are able to go at their pace.

You do not need to keep an eye on the time.

You do not have to worry about feeding the next patient.

You do not feel rushed or under pressure when feeding patients.

etc. etc.

---

Question 9.

How much of the meal does this patient usually eat?

---

**ALL OF IT**

Nothing is left.

**MOST OF IT**

There is some left but the majority is eaten.

**HALF OF IT**

There is as much left as was eaten.

**LESS THAN HALF**

Some of the meal is eaten but the majority is left.

**VERY LITTLE**

The meal is hardly touched or is left completely.

---

Question 10.

How long does it take this patient to complete an average meal on an average day?

---

Please specify the length of time in minutes.

**RESULTS OF QUESTIONNAIRE**  
(with reference to patient B 'Mary')

Question	Staff reference numbers.										
	01	03	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13
1	5	3	3	4	2	4	3	4	5	2	3
2	3	4	3	3	3	3	4	4	2	5	3
3	3	4	4	4	5	2	3	5	2	3	2
4	1	3	3	4	3	3	3	3	3	4	3
5	2	3	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	1
6	3	3	3	3	1	5	3	2	4	2	2
7	5	5	5	5	5	3	5	5	5	5	4
8	5	5	4	5	5	3	1	5	5	5	4
9	2	5	4	4	4	4	4	5	4	5	4
10 (mins)	15-20	10-15	20	20-25	20	15	20-25	15	15-20	10-15	15-20

Scoring: Q1-8  
Q9

**5** Yes, always  
**5** All of it

**4** Mostly  
**4** Most of it

**3** Sometimes  
**3** Half of it

**2** Rarely  
**2** Less than half  
of it

**1** No, never  
**1** Very little

# Appendix Four

---

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR SETTING UP VIDEO CAMERA AND MAKING VIDEOS:

### WHO?

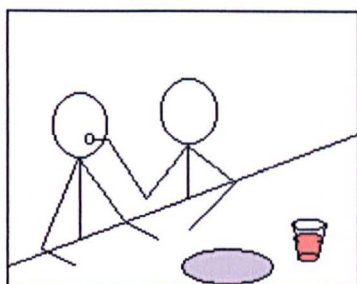
The patient and member of staff feeding them.

DO NOT include any other staff or patients. Ensure that patients next to or behind participants are not in shot, and that people are not going to walk into shot.

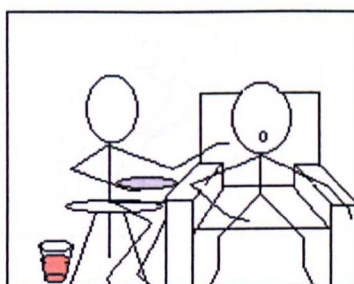
### WHAT?

The two participants, the meal and any feeding utensils need to be filmed.

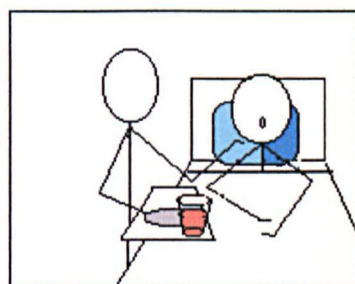
Need to include any objects which either subject may reach for.



Example 1.  
View when patient being  
fed at table.



Example 2.  
View when patient being  
fed in chair.



Example 3.  
View when patient being  
fed in bed.

### WHERE?

On the ward, wherever the patient is normally fed e.g. at the table, in a chair, in wheelchair, in bed etc. May need minor alterations to exact location within room depending on natural light. Record any changes from normal positioning.

### WHEN?

During lunch-time.

### WHY?

To capture interactions during mealtime on video.

### HOW?

#### Equipment:

Video on tripod.

Separate microphone.

No lighting equipment.

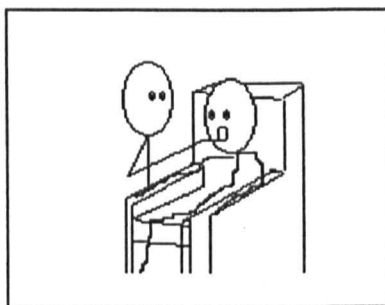
One tape per partnership. i.e. do not add another session onto the end of the tape.

**Distance:**

Set up the video approximately 3-6 feet from the participants. This is the optimum distance for the microphone. Zoom in or out to create shot view as shown above.

**Angle:**

The camera angle needs to show as much of both faces as possible. The angle does not need to be square on (as in example 2 above) but can be from the side, as shown below:



Example 4.  
View of shot taken from side.

Select an angle that shows an **equal amount of each subject's face**.

**Light:**

Ensure natural light falls on the faces of the participants.

Ensure participants are not in shadow or are silhouetted i.e. in front of a window or lamp.

**Noise:**

Ensure the TV or radio is turned down sufficiently that the microphone does not pick up the sound. If the patient is sitting near the phone and a phone conversation takes place, that section of tape will be discounted.

**Duration:**

Start the video recording once the meal has arrived on the ward and the patient has been seated or prepared for their meal. This may result in a number of minutes of film prior to the patient being fed. This is fine. Allow the tape to run for the whole meal, including drinks and dessert. Once the member of staff has left and it is clear that the meal has finished, allow the tape to run for a further two minutes before turning the video recorder off.



# Appendix Five

---

# Are you interested in doing some **conversation analysis for cash?**

I require help with transcriptions for a research project, of patients with dementia and nursing staff. I am looking for up to twelve volunteers to transcribe verbal and non-verbal interactions from video. Written guidelines and training will be given.

I will pay **£10** for each minute of tape transcribed (range of tape lengths 14 - 28.5 minutes).

For further information please contact **Rachael Henton**, Specialist Speech and Language Therapist, at Surrey Oaklands NHS Trust, on **(XXXXXX) XXXXXX**.

**Rachael Henton**  
**Specialist Speech and Language Therapist**  
**(xxxxx) xxxxxx**

name  
address

date

Dear

Thank you for telephoning and expressing an interest in being involved in the analysis stage of my research project. As we discussed I am looking for people to transcribe verbal and non-verbal behaviours from videotape. The tapes all show interactions between patients with dementia and staff during meal times.

Due to their diagnosis of dementia the patients in the study have not been able to give consent for the use of video recordings. There are therefore very stringent confidentiality clauses written into the project design, to protect them and their families. This does mean that I need a declaration of confidentiality from you before I can show you any data. Please take a few minutes to read through and sign a copy of the enclosed contract and return it to me as soon as possible, using the envelope provided. I am sorry if it sounds very formal but I have a responsibility to protect the subjects, who are otherwise very vulnerable. Likewise please do not feel 'trapped' by the contract. It will only come into effect when the data is handed over to you. You will be free to change your mind any time before that. I expect you will want more information before accepting the work anyway.

I will be arranging a date to be at the university to meet volunteers, discuss training and to hand over the videotapes. From discussions with your tutor, I realise that you are all about to be sitting exams and therefore suggest that we wait until they are out of the way. As soon as I have arranged a date I will be in touch again, but this is unlikely to be before Easter. If you wish to speak to me in the meantime please do not hesitate to call me on the above number.

I very much look forward to meeting you,

Rachael Henton

## **AN EXPLORATION OF THE “FEEDING PARTNERSHIP” BETWEEN PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.**

### **INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS.**

The data you will be transcribing has been collected as part of a research project. The video tapes, computer disks, and all information on them remain the property of the researcher and Surrey Oaklands NHS Trust and will be returned after transcription. The tapes may not be reproduced in any form other than the transcriptions for the purpose of this study. All information, names and identities discovered during the transcription process will remain confidential and no part of the video data will be discussed outside of the research project.

The video tapes will be stored securely (e.g. do not leave the tape in the video player; do not mix it with other tapes in case it is watched by accident etc.) and will not be viewed in the presence of people who are not involved in the project. Likewise the computer disks and transcriptions will be stored securely (e.g. do not leave in the disk drive; do not leave on the screen when not being used etc.). The transcription will be saved on floppy disk only i.e. they will not be stored on the hard drive of the computers used.

The tapes will be transcribed using conversation analysis conventions and the format provided. You are being asked to produce a transcription of all verbal behaviours, and narratives of non-verbal behaviours. Training will be given and you are asked to transcribe the first minute and discuss it with the researcher prior to continuing with the whole sample. The transcription needs to be completed within two months of the data being given to you. You will be paid £10.00 for each minute of tape transcribed, so long as the whole sample is transcribed. It will not be appropriate for a sample to be divided between more than one student. Payment will be made by the university, after the video, disk and transcript have been returned to the researcher.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Rachael Henton - Specialist Speech and Language Therapist  
Researcher**

Please keep the information sheet and a copy of your declaration for your own records. Return one copy of the declaration to **Rachael Henton, Specialist Speech and Language Therapist, xxxxxx xxxxxxxx NHS Trust.**

For all queries please contact me on (xxxxx) xxxxxx. There are other staff and an answering machine on this number. If I am not there, please leave your name and a return telephone number and suggest a good time to call you back.

**AN EXPLORATION OF THE “FEEDING PARTNERSHIP” BETWEEN  
PATIENTS WITH LATE STAGE DEMENTIA AND NURSING STAFF.**

**DECLARATION BY STUDENT.**

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Telephone numbers:**

**Home:** \_\_\_\_\_ **at University:** \_\_\_\_\_

- I have read the information sheet provided.
- I understand that the video tape, computer disk and all information on them remain the property of the researcher and Surrey Oaklands NHS Trust, and must be returned.
- I understand that the data is confidential and may not be copied or reproduced in any format other than the requested transcription.
- I understand that any information, names, and identities discovered during the transcription process must remain confidential.
- I understand that the data or any part of the data may not be discussed outside of the research project.
- I agree to store the video tape, computer disk and transcription securely.
- I agree to work from the provided disk only and to not store data on the hard drive of my computer.
- I agree to take necessary measures to ensure that the video tape, computer disk and transcription are not viewed by people not involved in the project.
- I agree to transcribe the whole sample myself using conversation analysis conventions, following the guidelines provided.
- I agree to participate in training by transcribing the first minute of the tape for discussion with the researcher.
- I agree to complete the transcription, including the training, within two months of receiving the data.
- I understand that payment will be made, of £10.00 per minute of tape transcribed, so long as the whole sample is completed.
- I understand that payment will be made by the university, once the video tape, computer disk and completed transcript have been returned to the researcher.

**I have understood and agree to all of the above.**

**Signed:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

CONVERSATION ANALYSIS TRANSCRIPTIONS.  
GUIDELINES FOR STUDENTS.

**COMPUTER DISK.**

**Getting started:**

When you receive your computer disk please write your name on the bottom of the label. The disk is formatted and contains a ready made file in which to do the transcription. Just put it into your computer and click to open the file. At the top of the page you will find a summary of the subjects, length of transcript etc., as shown below. Please type in your name where it says 'transcriber'.

**Subjects:**    *Patient 'Kathy' (K)    Member of staff 'Rose' (R)*

**Others:**

**Date of sample:** *Summer 1997*

**Transcription length:** *1 minute, 11 seconds*

**Counter times:** *start 12:00:00    end 12:01:11*

**Transcriber:**

**Using the file:**

The file contains the template for the transcription, as shown in reduced size below. To add lines to the table go into **Table** in your menu and click on **Insert rows**. If you then press **Ctrl** and **Y** simultaneously it will repeat the process. I have filled in the first counter time and the first line of the transcription. This is to help you find the right place on the tape. (Please note that my transcription is not complete and that you will need to flesh out that first line in your transcription.).

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speak r	talk	narrative patient	narrative staff	comments
Scene				is awake and sitting in chair.	Arrives with plate and an apron.	
12:00:00	001	R	Kathy Kath Kath (1) lunch time		Puts plate on arm of chair.	

**THE TRANSCRIPT.**

**An example:**

I have prepared an example of what a transcript should look like for you to use as a guide (see back 2 pages).

**The template:**

You will notice that the format is slightly different to the usual CA format. This is because there is a lot of non-verbal information to capture, in many cases more than there is of verbal information. This format allows all behaviours to be recorded without you needing to decide whether something is meaningful or not. That will be my job at a later date! The table contains solid lines which will help align non-verbal behaviour with speech.

**Column 1: *counter reference*.** In this case the video tapes include a clock in the bottom right hand corner of the screen. This is the time which needs recording. Please record the counter time, as hour-minute-seconds, at regular intervals, approximately every 15 seconds.

**Column 2: *analysis markers*.** You do not need to put anything in this column. However, if there is any part of the text you particularly wish to draw my attention to, place an arrow (→) in this column next to the line of interest and make comments in column 8.

**Column 3: *line number*.** The line numbers are three digit numbers starting at 001 (In the unlikely event that you reach 999, please continue as 1000, 1001 etc.). Each line needs a number, even if there is no speech in that line (see *columns 6 and 7* below) and there should be only one number per box.

**Column 4: *speaker identifier*.** Enter the speaker's initial, as given at the top of your transcript. All names are pseudonyms, but where possible the first initial is the same as the subject's real name. Only enter the other person's initials when the speaker changes. Where a pause occurs which does not belong to a particular speaker do not put either initial on that line (see *pauses* below). The next line will however need an initial, even if it is the same person as before.

**Column 5: *talk*.** Only have one line of talk per box, as shown below.

Column 5
When the text is too long for the box do not just let it build up in one box.

Column 5
Instead cut and paste it into the next box.

**Non-verbal behaviours:** In regular CA analysis you would also include a gloss of non-verbal behaviours. In this transcript the non-verbal behaviours will be kept separately (see *columns 6 and 7* below).

**Vocalisations:** Include all vocalisations in the talk box, putting a description in square brackets e.g. [laughs], [hums] (see lines 006 and 008 in example.).

**Pauses:** Pauses are usually marked in tenths of a second. Please use a stopwatch to time pauses and put the figure in brackets e.g. (0.8),

## Appendix 5.5

(2.5). Pauses of less than 0.1 second should be transcribed as a full stop i.e. (.).

- **Attributable pauses:** These are pauses which belong to a speaker. They occur when a speaker expects a response, i.e. when asking a question. Instead of a response there is a pause. The pause can therefore be attributed to the second speaker. In this case mark the pause with the second speaker's initials in column 4, as below. (Often the first speaker will repeat the question or indicate the need for a response after the pause.).

Column 4	Column 5
A	how are you?
B	(2)
A	hm?

- **Non-attributable pauses / lapses:** When the talk has come to an end, and when there is no expectation of a response from the second speaker, the pause cannot be attributed to either speaker. In these instances leave column 4 empty but indicate the length of pause.

Column 4	Column 5
A	that's it
	(3)

In some of the samples these pauses in talk may stretch to minutes, but there will be lots of non-verbal behaviours to note. Continue to create new lines for all of the non-verbal behaviours but give the length of the overall pause on the first of them. See for example line 013 below where the (9) indicates a 9 second pause in talk, during which the non-verbal behaviours in lines 013 - 015 take place.

C3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6
012	A	that's it	Picks cup up from table.
013		(9)	Holds cup in hands, 'warming' them. Looks up at B, and back to cup.
014			Takes a drink from cup and puts it back on table.
015			Looks at B.
016	A	so, now what are you going to do?	Looks away and face looks puzzled, looks back at B.
017	B	I don't know	Makes eye contact with A



Appendix 5.5

- **Word-search pause:** Do not confuse the above pauses with word-search pauses. Word-search pauses will occur within a turn and indicate processing or searching for a word. They may co-occur with fillers such as 'er' or 'um'.

Column 4	Column 5
A	that's it (0.3) the (.) erm (.) the
	(0.2) oh you know

**Overlapping talk:** When the first speaker's talk overlaps the talk or vocalisation of the second speaker this should be indicated with large brackets. The two speakers' utterances must be kept on separate lines and the brackets align to show exactly where they overlap (see lines 005 and 006 in example, pages 40-41).

Column 4	Column 5
A	that's the (0.3) the (.) erm (.)
	the (0.2) oh you know
B	goat   do   you mean?
A	[goat] yes

The large brackets can be found in the symbols menu on your computer.

**Questionable instances:** When you are not sure you heard something accurately put what you think was said in brackets e.g. (goat). If you cannot work it out try a phonemic representation (/gʊ:t/), or indicate the number of syllables (x).

Column 4	Column 5
A	that's the (0.3) the (.) erm (.)
	the (0.2) oh you know (1.5)
	the (goat)

Column 8
(Coat? Is possibly pointing to coat rack, but may be pointing to garden?)

You might want to put alternatives in the comments box (column 8).

**Other speakers:** At the top of your transcript you will see I have left space for other speakers to be added. In some cases I am aware of other speakers and have typed them in already. If an additional speaker features in your sample please note it at the top of the transcription, and use the initials X, Y and Z to indicate them in the text. (i.e. the first additional speaker will use initial X, the second initial Y etc.).

**Columns 6 and 7: *Non-verbal behaviours*.** Keep non-verbal behaviour separate. Include a narrative of what the patient is doing (column 6) and what the member of staff is doing (column 7). Non-verbal behaviours will occur both in the presence and absence of speech. In the former case include your narrative on the same line as the accompanying speech (lines 001 - 018 in example). In the latter case assign each consecutive behaviour a line (lines 019 - 021 in example). This allows you to indicate behaviours which happen simultaneously and those which happen successively. Keep the counter times in column 1 to show progression of behaviour. There may be long stretches where only non-verbal behaviour is recorded. You do not need to put initials in column 4 when there is no speech (see *non-attributable pauses / lapses* above.). The next time somebody does talk or vocalise, add their initial to the column, even if they were the last person to speak (see line 022 in example, pages 40-41.).

**Questionable instances:** When you need to make an interpretation of a behaviour, such as in line 008 of example, put your interpretation in brackets with a question mark. Underline the bit you are not sure about to make it clear.

Column 4	Column 5	Column 6
A	that's it (0.3) the (.) erm (.) the	( <u>waving</u> at window / picture ?)
	(0.2) oh you know	

Column 4	Column 5	Column 6
A	that's it (0.3) the (.) erm (.) the	(waving at <u>window / picture?</u> )
	(0.2) oh you know	

**Column 8: *Comments*.** Add anything else of interest and any comments you wish to make to this column.

## **Symbols:**

There are lots of diacritics used in conversation analysis. I would like you to use the following:

[                      ]	Use large brackets to indicate overlapping talk.
[cough]	Use small square brackets to indicate vocalisations which are not speech.
(goat)	Use regular brackets to indicate an unclear word,
(/gʊ:t/)	brackets around a phonemic transcription if you cannot make a word out,
(x)	or indicate the number of syllables ( x = 1 syllable, xx = 2 syllables etc.).
(1.4)	Use for a pause, the number indicating length in seconds,
(.)	and a full stop in brackets for a pause of less than 0.1 second.
◦quiet◦	Use degree signs to indicate speech that is quieter than the rest of sample,
LOUD	or capitals if it is louder.
----- gaze	Use broken underlining to indicate that the speaker's is directed at the listener.
?	Use a question mark to indicate rising inflection.
( <u>hums?</u> ) not	In the narratives use brackets around anything you are sure about. Underline the bit you are questioning.
→	Place an arrow in column 2 if you wish to draw my attention to something of particular interest, and make comments in column 8.

**TRAINING:**

To begin with I would like you to transcribe just the first minute of your sample, to print it out and post it to me. I can then contact you to discuss any changes you may need to make or to give you the go-ahead to continue with the sample.

**PROBLEMS:**

If you do run into difficulties please contact me (see below). The majority of problems have a solution, so even if it is as dire as accidentally recording over the tape or damaging the disk, please let me know. Most difficulties with the transcript should come to light during the training period, but please do not hesitate to bring problems or questions to my attention.

**CONTACTING ME:**

The best way to contact me is on a **Tuesday**, during the day, on **xxxxx xxxxxx**. At all other times please use my **work contact, xxxxx xxxxxx**. If I am not there you can leave a message on the machine or with my colleagues. Please be aware that I may not be able to return your call immediately as I work part-time. You can e-mail me at **xxxxxxxxxxxxxx** but please do not send any transcription data to me in this way.

**Rachael Henton March 2000**

**Reference:**

Wilkinson, R.; Beake, S. (1999) 'Instructions for conversation analysis transcription.' Unpublished work. Department of Human Communication Science, University College London.

**TRANSCRIPTION OF P003/S001 - pilot tape**

**Subjects:** Patient 'Kathy' (K) Member of staff 'Rose' (R)

**Others:**

**Date of sample:** Summer 1997

**Transcription length:** 1 minute, 11 seconds

**Counter times:** start 12:00:00 end 12:01:11

**Transcriber:** Rachael Henton

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	narrative patient	narrative staff	comments
Scene				Is awake and sitting in chair.	Arrives with plate and an apron.	
12:00:00	001	R	Kathy Kath Kath (1) lunch time		Puts plate on arm of chair.	
	002		put your head forward a minute (2)		Puts apron round K's neck and fastens it.	
	003		that's it (4)	Looks at R.	Sits down on stool next to K.	Nurse walks into shot and gives R a spoon.
	004		all right? (3)	Smiles in response	Looks into K's face and smiles.	
	005		there   you   are	Fiddles with apron with fingers.	Straightens edge of apron again.	
	006	K	[hums]		Smiles.	
12:00:17	007	R	(5) gonna have some lunch?		Holds eye contact, looks	

						away.	
		008	K	([hums or cries?])	(Grimaces?) Looks at lap.		K appears to be grimacing but the humming sound is just like before.
		009	R	all right? (2)		Strokes K's hand and smiles at her.	
		010		there you are (3)	Looks at R.	Pats hand and lets go.	
		011		okay (.) right then (4)		Picks up spoon and plate.	
12:00:42		012		Kath (.) there we are (6)	Has turned away.	Stirs food, looks up at K.	
		013		Kathy (4)	Looks at R.	Smiles.	
		014		lunch time (2)		Holds eye contact and smiles.	
		015		fish and mashed potatoes and peas	Looks away.	Stirs food.	
		016				Loads spoon with fish.	
		017	K	[hums]	Looks down at lap.		
		018	R	alright?	Looks at R.	Looks up at K.	
		019				Offers spoon to K	
		020				Touches spoon to K's mouth.	
		021			Takes mouthful.		
12:01:11		022	R	here we are	Looks at R.	Pulls spoon out of K's mouth, looks at her and smiles.	

# Appendix Six

---

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

Friedman Test: Average frequency of speech units - staff members as conditions (main-meal only).

conditions	Staff member 03		Staff member 05		Staff member 06	
Subjects	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank
Patient B	5.35	2	57.09	3	1.06	1
Patient C	2.39	2	13.49	3	2.87	1
Patient D	4.25	3	3.92	2	0.83	1
Patient E	3.28	2	16.75	3	2.21	1
Total	15.27	9	91.25	11	6.97	4
Mean	3.818		22.813		1.743	

The observed value of  $\chi^2$  is 6.5. At the 5% level this translates to a p value of 0.042 which is smaller than  $p < 0.05$ . There is therefore a significant difference observed between the conditions. The null hypothesis, that the differences between the frequency of speech units for the three members of staff is due to chance alone, can be rejected at the 5% level.

## Appendix 6.2

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

Friedman Test: Average frequency of speech units - patients as conditions (main-meal only).

Conditions	Patient B		Patient C		Patient D		Patient E	
Subjects	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank
Staff 03	5.35	4	2.39	1	4.25	3	3.28	2
Staff 05	57.09	4	13.49	2	3.92	1	16.75	3
Staff 06	1.06	2	1.87	3	0.83	1	2.21	4
Total	63.5	10	17.75	6	9	5	22.24	9
Mean	21.167		5.917		3		7.413	

The observed value of  $\chi^2$  is 3.4. At the 5% level this translates as a p value of 0.466 which is greater than  $p < 0.05$ . There is not therefore a significant difference observed between the conditions at this level.



**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

One-way related ANOVA: Number of spoon/mouthfuls consumed during whole meal - staff members as conditions.

Conditions	Staff 03	Staff 05	Staff 06	Totals
Subjects				
Patient B	60	66	33	159
Patient C	51	49	26	126
Patient D	49	52	58	159
Patient E	63	48	36	147
Totals	223	215	153	<b>591</b>

Source of variance	Sum of squares (SS)	Degrees of freedom (df)	Mean squares (MS)	<i>F ratios</i>
Member of staff variable	734	2	367	$F_{2,10} 1.626$
Subjects	242.25	3	80.75	$F_{5,10} 0.358$
Error	1354	6	225.667	
Total	2330.25	11		

Between conditions: The observed value of  $F$  is 1.626 and at the 5% level the critical value of  $F$  is 5.14. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 5% level.

Between subjects: The observed value of  $F$  is 0.358 and the critical value of  $F$  is 4.76. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 5% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

t-Test between total number of spoon/mouthfuls successfully fed by staff member 03 and staff member 06.

Subjects	Condition A 03	Condition B 06	<i>d</i> A-B	<i>d</i> <sup>2</sup>
B	60	33	27	729
C	51	26	25	625
D	49	58	-9	81
E	63	36	27	729
Total	223	153	$\Sigma d = 70$	$\Sigma d^2 = 2164$
Mean	55.75	38.25		

The observed value of  $t=1.978$  is less than the critical value of 3.182 (two-tailed test). There is therefore no significant difference between the two conditions at the 5% level. The observed value is however greater than the critical value of 1.638 (two-tailed test) which is significant at the 20% level (although this level of significance tends not to be used).

## Appendix 6.5

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

t-Test between total number of spoon/mouthfuls successfully fed by staff member 05 and staff member 06.

Subjects	Condition A 05	Condition B 06	<i>d</i> A-B	<i>d</i> <sup>2</sup>
B	66	33	33	1089
C	49	26	23	529
D	52	58	-6	36
E	48	36	12	144
Total	215	153	$\Sigma d = 62$	$\Sigma d^2 = 1798$
Mean	53.75	38.25		

The observed value of  $t=1.856$  is less than the critical value of 3.182 (two-tailed test). There is therefore no significant difference between the two conditions at the 5% level. The observed value is however greater than the critical value of 1.638 (two-tailed test) which is significant at the 20% level (although this level of significance tends not to be used).

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four  
(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

t-Test between total number of spoon/mouthfuls successfully eaten by patient B and patient C.

Subjects	Condition A B	Condition B C	d A-B	d <sup>2</sup>
03	60	51	9	81
05	66	49	17	289
06	33	26	7	49
Total	159	126	$\Sigma d = 33$	$\Sigma d^2 = 419$
Mean	53	42		

The observed value of  $t=3.600$  is less than the critical value of 4.303 (two-tailed test). There is therefore no significant difference between the two conditions at the 5% level. The observed value is however greater than the critical value of 2.920 (two-tailed test) which is significant at the 10% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

One-way related ANOVA: Overall time taken to complete meal (in minutes) - patients as conditions.

Conditions	Patient B	Patient C	Patient D	Patient E	Totals
Subjects					
Staff 03	12.6	16.8	12.6	17.4	59.4
Staff 05	18.8	27	16.2	16.9	78.9
Staff 06	15.5	18.8	19.4	10.9	64.6
Totals	46.9	62.6	48.2	45.2	<b>202.9</b>

Source of variance	Sum of squares (SS)	Degrees of freedom (df)	Mean squares (MS)	<i>F ratios</i>
Patient variable	64.183	3	21.394	$F_{2,10} 5.067$
Subjects	50.982	2	25.491	$F_{5,10} 2.012$
Error	76.005	6	12.668	
Total	191.170	11		

Between conditions: The observed value of  $F$  is 5.067 and at the 5% level the critical value of  $F$  is 4.76. Since the observed value is greater than the critical value the null hypothesis can be rejected at the 5% level. At the 2.5% level the critical value is 6.60. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 2.5% level.

Between subjects: The observed value of  $F$  is 2.012 and the critical value of  $F$  is 5.14. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 5% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

One-way related ANOVA: Number of meal phases completed (of a total of 3)-  
staff members as conditions.

Conditions	staff 03	staff 05	staff 06	Totals
Subjects				
Patient B	2	2	1	5
Patient C	3	2	0	5
Patient D	2	1	1	4
Patient E	3	2	2	7
Totals	10	7	4	21

Source of variance	Sum of squares (SS)	Degrees of freedom (df)	Mean squares (MS)	F ratios
Member of staff variable	4.5	2	2.25	$F_{2,10}$ 6.231
Subjects	1.583	3	0.528	$F_{5,10}$ 1.462
Error	2.167	6	0.361	
Total	8.25	11		

Between conditions: The observed value of F is 6.231 and at the 5% level the critical value of F is 5.14. Since the observed value is greater than the critical value the null hypothesis can be rejected at the 5% level. At the 2.5% level the critical value is 7.26. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 2.5% level.

Between subjects: The observed value of F is 1.462 and the critical value of F is 4.76. Since the observed value is less than the critical value the differences between the patients is not significant at the 5% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

*t*-Test between the number of meal phases completed by member of staff 03 and member of staff 06.

Subjects	Condition A Staff 03	Condition B Staff 06	<i>d</i> A-B	<i>d</i> <sup>2</sup>
B	2	1	1	1
C	3	0	3	9
D	2	1	1	1
E	3	2	1	1
Total	10	4	$\Sigma d=6$	$\Sigma d^2=12$
Mean	2.5	1		

The observed value of  $t=3.00$  is less than the critical value of 3.182 (two-tailed test). There is therefore no significant difference between the two conditions at the 5% level. The observed value is however greater than the critical value of 2.353 (two-tailed test) and there is therefore a significant difference at the 10% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

One-way related ANOVA: The number of spoon/mouthfuls fed by each dyad in each of the meal phases - meal phases as conditions.

Conditions	Condition 1.	Condition 2.	Condition 3.	Totals
Subjects	Main meal	Dessert	Drink	
03/B	29	13	18	60
03/C	28	13	10	51
03/D	22	11	16	49
03/E	23	19	21	63
05/B	28	18	20	66
05/C	22	13	14	49
05/D	16	18	18	52
05/E	18	18	12	48
06/B	13	11	9	33
06/C	5	7	14	26
06/D	20	6	32	58
06/E	8	13	5	26
Totals	232	160	189	<b>581</b>

Source of variance	Sum of squares (SS)	Degrees of freedom (df)	Mean squares (MS)	F ratios
Member of staff variable	218.722	2	109.361	$F_{2,10} 3.317$
Subjects	670.306	11	60.937	$F_{5,10} 1.848$
Error	725.278	22	32.967	
Total	1614.306	35		

Between conditions: The observed value of F is 3.317 and the critical value of F is 3.44. Since the observed value is less than the critical value, the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 5% level.

Between subjects: The observed value of F is 1.848 and at the 5% level the critical value of F is 2.12. Since the observed value is less than the critical value, the null hypothesis cannot be rejected at the 5% level.

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

Wilcoxon Signed Ranks for actual accepted mouthfuls of main-meal and dessert phases only.

Subject	A Main-meal	B Dessert	d (A-B)	ranked	ranked +	ranked -
03/B	29	13	+16	11		9
03/C	28	13	+15	10		8
03/D	22	11	+11	8		6
03/E	23	19	+4	4		2
05/B	28	18	+10	7		5
05/C	22	13	+9	6		4
05/D	16	18	-2	2	1.5	
05/E	18	18	0	-		-
06/B	13	11	+2	2		1
06/C	5	7	-2	2	1.5	
06/D	20	6	+14	9		7
06/E	18	13	+5	5		3
Totals					3	45

N=11      W=3

3 is smaller than the critical value of 5 at the 1% level (2 tailed) and 0.5% level (1 tailed). The difference between these two conditions is therefore significant.



**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

Mann-Whitney Test between the number of spoonfuls of main-meal and dessert given for completed meal phases.

Staff/patient dyad	Main-meal phase (N=6)		Dessert phase (N=8)	
	Rate	Rank	Rate	Rank
03/B	29	14	13	4
03/C	28	13	13	4
03/D	22	11	11	2
03/E	23	12	19	10
05/B	-	-	18	7.5
05/C	-	-	13	4
05/D	-	-	18	7.5
05/E	18	7.5	-	-
06/B	-	-	-	-
06/C	-	-	-	-
06/D	-	-	6	1
06/E	18	7.5	-	-
Total	138	65	111	40
Mean	23		13.88	

U = 4. The difference between the two conditions is significant at the 0.5% level (one-tailed test).

**Statistical analysis for Chapter Four**  
**(using the conventions of Greene and D'Oliveira (1982))**

Wilcoxon signed-ranks test between the frequency per spoon/mouthful consumed in the main-meal and dessert phases (including drinks).

Subjects	Condition A Main-meal	Condition B Dessert	<i>d</i> A-B	rank <i>d</i>	rank + differences	rank - differences
03/B	9.97	9.92	0.05	1	1	1
03/C	20.11	18.15	1.96	5		4
03/D	17.59	13.27	4.32	7		6
03/E	16.26	18.00	-1.74	4		
05/B	19.03	13.67	5.36	8		7
05/C	37.42	20.92	16.50	11		10
05/D	16.52	15.00	1.52	2		2
05/E	26.06	15.32	10.74	9		8
06/B	28.69	13.90	14.79	10		9
06/C	51.80	25.75	26.05	12		11
06/D	20.65	17.62	3.03	6		5
06/E	19.50	17.80	1.7	3		3
Totals					1	66

$W = 1$ .  $N = 11$ .

The differences between these two conditions is significant, for a 2-tailed test, at the 0.01 level.

## Appendix Seven

---

## EXPANDED NARRATIVE FOR 03/B

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
Moves chair to sit down.		Slight movement/ startle?
<u>12:19:55</u> Sits down, looking at camera. Adjusts position in chair, remains looking at camera. Looks away and orientates toward M. Head and eyes toward M, body lowers. Adjusts position in chair slightly.		
<u>12:19:58</u> R-hand forward, taps M (arm?) x2. Rests hand on her arm. Pulls R-hand back, picks up spoon (on plate). Begins to mix (play) food.		
<u>12:19:59</u> Looks to camera		
<u>12:20:00</u> Looks to plate. Shifts plate to R-hand.		
<u>12:20:01</u> L-hand touches edge of bib? / taps shoulder? L-hand back to plate.		
<u>12:20:02</u> Plate held in both hands, moves plate nearer M. Taps spoon on plate.		Slight movement? Mouth open? Anticipation?
<u>12:20:05</u> Begins feeding.		

## EXPANDED NARRATIVE FOR 05/B

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:48:54</u> Leans over and rubs M's arm as sits down.		
<u>12:48:57</u> Hand moves to plate on her lap. Turns toward M with plate in hand. Adjusts chair behind her, sits back down. Plate held in both hands.		
<u>12:49:00</u>		Moves slightly? Arms move under bib?
<u>12:49:01</u> Rests plate on chair arm with L-hand. R-hand reaches to M, strokes her forearm. Hand back to plate and transfers plate to lap.		
<u>12:49:02</u> R-hand back to M.		
<u>12:49:03</u> L-hand forward, holds M's hand in both hands. Pulls M's hands away from her face.		Eyes open?
<u>12:49:05</u> R-hand lifts bib, little tug. L-hand continues to pull M's hand.		
<u>12:49:06</u> R-hand under bib, touches M's other hand? L-hand pulls M's R-hand away from her face.		
<u>12:49:08</u> Lifts M's L-hand and lowers her R-hand, crosses them in M's lap.		Smiles.
<u>12:49:09</u> Covers M's hands with bib.		
<u>12:49:10</u> Pushes M's hands further under bib, tugs bib.		
<u>12:49:11</u> L-hand pulls bib near neck upwards.		Shrugs slightly? Smiles.
<u>12:49:12</u> L-hand lifts bib and covers M's hands again.		
<u>12:49:14</u> R-hand stays under bib, L-hand moves to plate. Orientates to plate in lap. Moves own apron/serviette?		

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:49:17</u> R-hand pulled out from under bib, pats M's hands under bib. R-hand to plate.		
<u>12:49:18</u> Orientates to M. R-hand taps M's hands under bib.		Orientates slightly to plate.
<u>12:49:19</u> Leans forward, pushes on R-hand, plate near chair arm.		Looks at plate.
<u>12:49:20</u> R-hand to plate. Lifts spoon.		Looks up (at camera?) then back toward E/ plate.
<u>12:49:23</u> Begins feeding.		

**EXPANDED NARRATIVE FOR 06/B**  
**First greeting sequence**

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:25:26</u> Tugs bib L-hand, begins to lower self	Alerting M to his presence? Balance?	
<u>12:25:27</u> R-hand out of shot behind cat. Continues to lower self. Both hands behind cat. Head level with M's, looking at M?		
<u>12:25:28</u> Both hands raised into shot. L-hand to M's face. Strokes hand? face? R-hand on chair arm. L-hand to M's face, touches. head lowers, eyes into M's? Position held until 25:30		
<u>12:25:30</u> L-hand pulls away		
<u>12:25:31</u> Stands back up. L-hand across M's upper arm, strokes? Stands up fully.		
<u>12:25:32</u> Both hands to M's head; R-hand to front, L-hand behind. R-hand stays behind head, L-hand moves to M's right arm. Rests on arm?	Reassuring?	M moves slightly?
<u>12:25:33</u> L-arm moves to M's shoulder, hand applies pressure to shoulder. R-hand rises, body lowers, head back in shot. Pushes shoulders back slightly.		
<u>12:25:34</u> R-hand strokes M's upper arm as head lowers. R-hand moves upwards. R-hand moves towards M's hand (on cat). L-hand lifts from M's shoulder Continues to lower head.		M's head rises slightly.  Resisting?
<u>12:25:35</u> L-hand across M's forehead. R-hand leaning on M's hand/chin/chest? Head continues to lower. L-hand begins to pull M's head up. R-hand stays on chin, applying no pressure.		

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:25:36</u> R-hand begins to push chin up. L-hand pulls forehead back. R-hand moves to face, touches slightly, back to M's arm - continuous movement.		
<u>12:25:37</u> L-hand strokes head. R-hand pulls away. Head begins to lift again.		Hand comes up to A's arm - in protest?
<u>12:25:38</u> Both hands forward, takes M's hands. Head lowers again.	Reassuring?	
<u>12:25:39</u> Lifts M's L-hand with his R-hand and puts it in his L-hand. Lifts M's hand slightly. Transfers back to L-hand. Moves her fingers.	Reassuring? Also trying to wake/rouse her.	
<u>12:25:40</u> Holds position	Facilitating M's movement? Using her arm to alter her position?	Moves slightly
<u>12:25:41</u> L-hand towards M's shoulder.		Watches A's hand approaching?
<u>12:25:42</u> L-hand on shoulder, then pulls away.	Gently shaking/rocking her?	
<u>12:25:43</u> Rotates hand to her chin, strokes under chin.		
<u>12:25:44</u> L-hand lifts to M's forehead. Still holding her hand.		
<u>12:25:45</u> Lifts her head up and back.	M moves own head? A's pressure appears to reduce.	M looks fleetingly at A. Eye contact made? Moves head slightly.
<u>12:25:46</u>		Looks away, closes eyes
<u>12:25:47</u> Releases pressure on M's head, lets go of hand. R-hand strokes bib. Lets go of head.	Reassuring?	Head and arms drop. M's head orientates away from A slightly?



Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:25:48</u> R-hand reaches for cat, L-hand lifts M's hand. Continues looking at M (face?). Pulls cat from under M's arm and lowers her hand back onto cat.	Engaging through movement of cat? Adjusting her position?	
<u>12:25:50</u> Both hands raise, straightens bib from both sides.		
<u>12:25:51</u> Touches bib to M's chest		
<u>12:25:52</u> Both hands pull away, R stays near chest, L pulled away. Head lowers, looking at M? R-hand touches chest/arm as head lowers. R-hand moves to M's chin. Strokes finger under chin.	Strokes x2. Points to camera?	
<u>12:25:53</u> As pulls R-hand away points to camera?		M raises eyes but not to camera.
A moves out of shot.		
<u>12:25:59</u> Tips chair forward.		
<u>12:26:07</u>		Sits back, change to facial expression, smiles? Strokes cat R-hand.
<u>12:26:09</u>		Lifts bib L-hand. Smiles, hugs self.
<u>12:26:10</u> R-hand into shot, touches face, strokes cheek. Head already level with M's. Continues to lower head so looks up to M.		Looking at her hands? Eyes closed?
<u>12:26:12</u> Strokes fingers against cheek.		Looks forward, smiles.
<u>12:26:13</u> Begins to lift head and stand up. Brushes R-hand down M's arm as stands up. Last thing to leave her is his hand. Out of shot.		

**Expanded narrative for 06/B**  
**Second greeting sequence**

Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:26:27</u> Sits down. Orientates head to M.		Makes fleeting eye contact?
<u>12:26:30</u> Sits back upright. Prepares food on trolley.		Gaze on trolley?
<u>12:26:40</u> Both hands into shot, into M's lap? R-hand lifts bib and tucks it down again.	Preparatory? Cue to feeding?	
<u>12:26:41</u> Both hands towards M, L-hand touching bib. Touches face?		
<u>12:26:42</u> R-hand lifts bib and covers her hands up.		
<u>12:26:43</u> Taps finger on M's hand. Reaches out of shot, both hands to tray.	"keep it there" gesture?	
<u>12:26:46</u> Looks at M. <u>12:26:48</u> Brings plate forward in front of M.		
<u>12:26:49</u> Lifts spoon.	* camera angle altered.	
<u>12:26:50</u> Lowers head so level with M's.	To see if she is awake? To engage again?	
<u>12:26:53</u> Rises to sitting position, places plate back on tray.		
<u>12:26:54</u> L-hand pushes M's shoulders back. R-hand holds spoon, twists round in hand, places fingers under M's chin. L-hand moves forward and pushes forehead back, right hand supports chin.		
<u>12:26:58</u> . Head lowers to M's level again.		
<u>12:27:00</u> Head raises. R-hand moves away from chin. L-hand lets go of head. Touches shoulder slightly? Orientates back to tray.		Head falls forward.

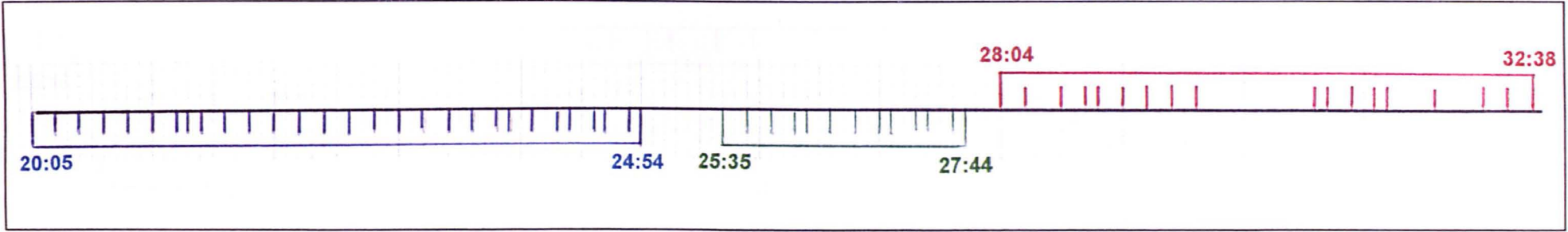
Behaviour of staff member	Interpretation	Patient
<u>12:27:01</u> Holds plate up in front of M and brings spoon round. Head lowers as spoon lowered into food. As loads spoon raises head to look at M.		
<u>12:27:07</u> Brings loaded spoon toward M. Plate pulled back. Head lowered again. Holds spoon to M's mouth.		
<u>12:27:10</u>		Takes mouthful of food.

## Appendix Eight

---

61

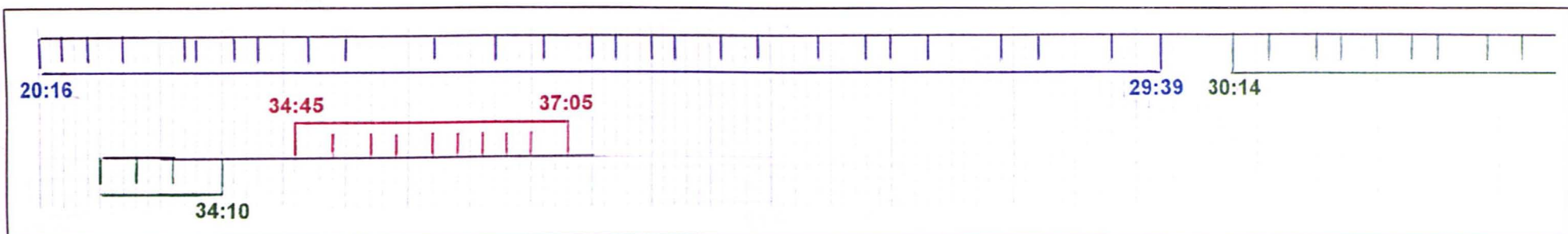
**MEAL PROFILE FOR 03/B**  
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



29

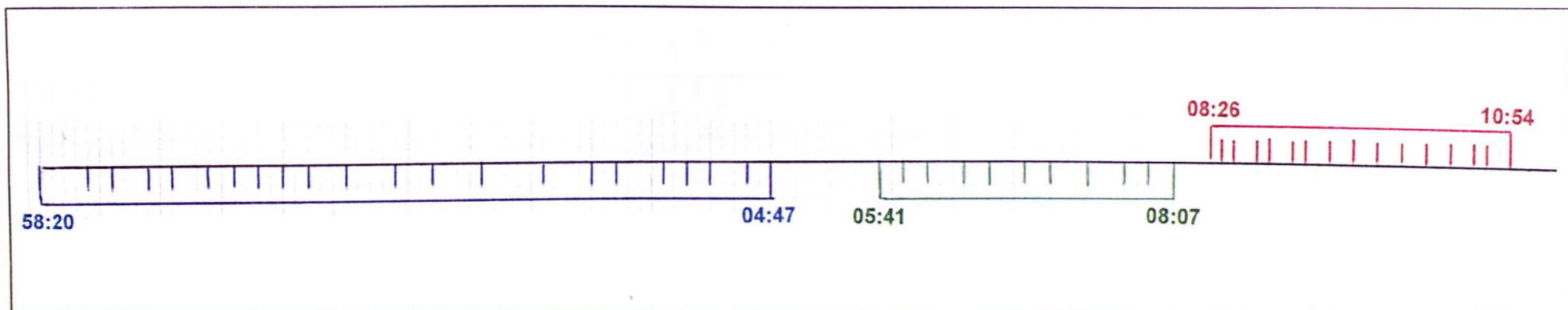
**MEAL PROFILE FOR 03/C**

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



**MEAL PROFILE FOR 03/D**

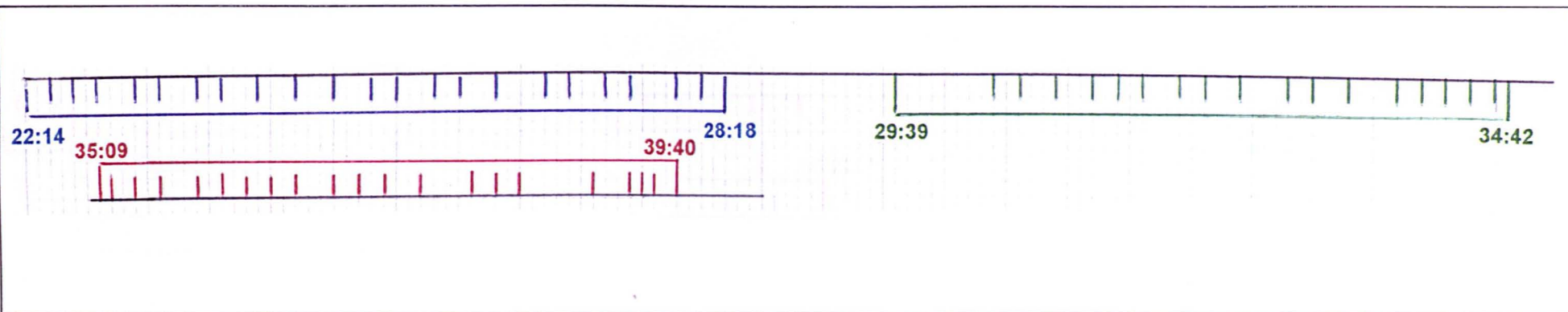
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



64

**MEAL PROFILE FOR 03/E**

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)

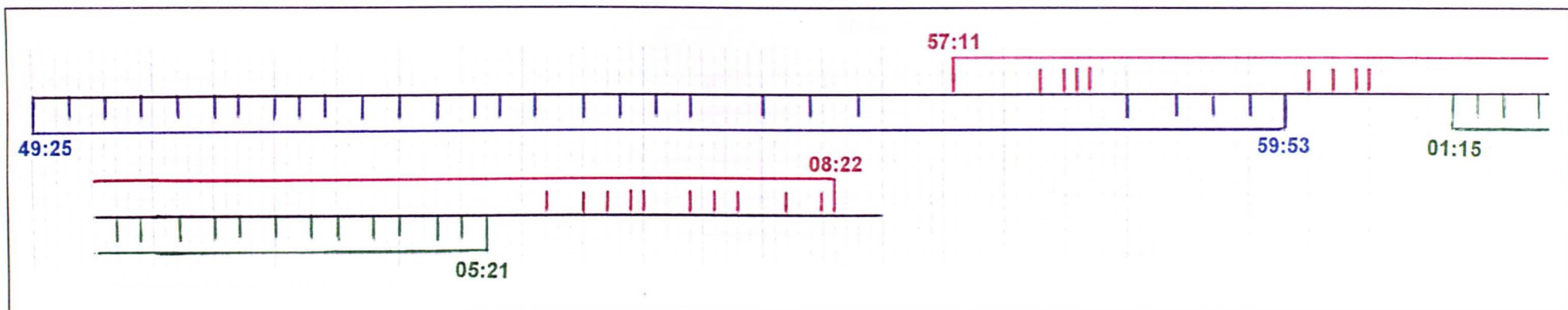




65

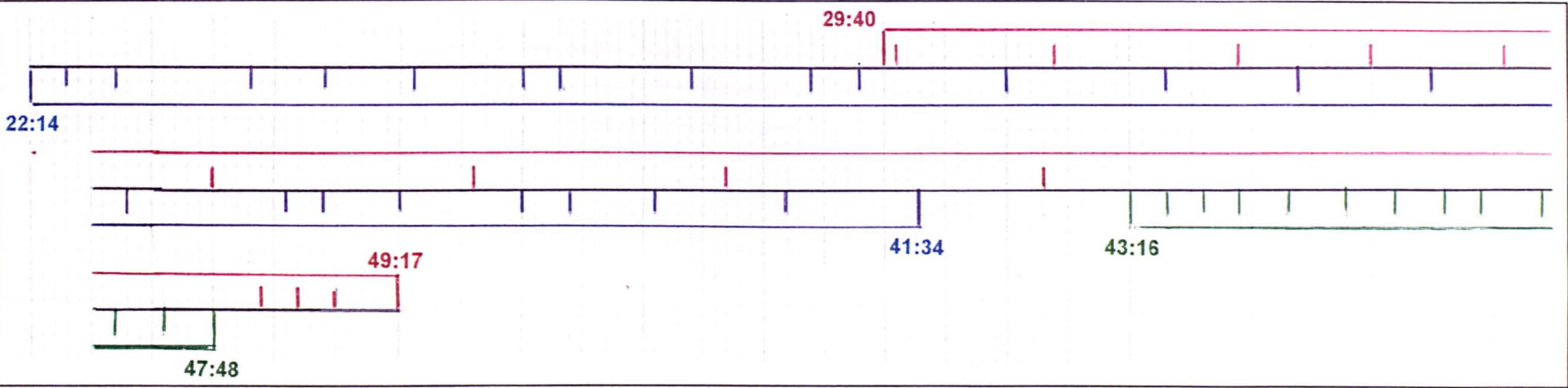
**MEAL PROFILE FOR 05/B**

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



66

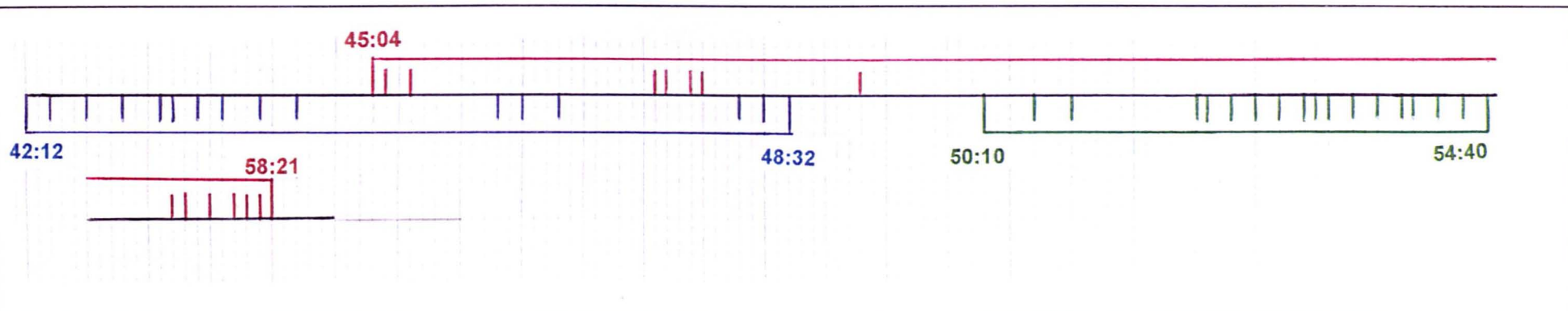
**MEAL PROFILE FOR 05/C**  
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



67

**MEAL PROFILE FOR 05/D**

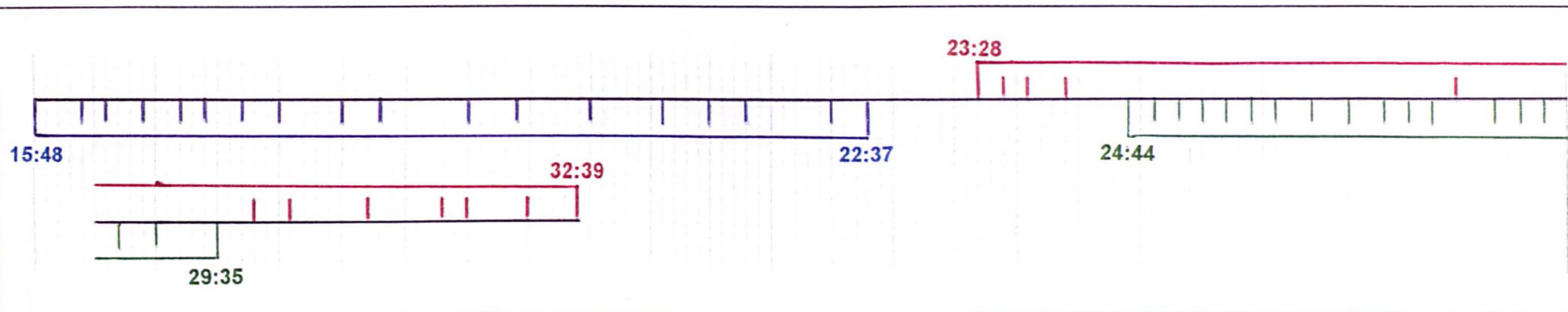
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



88

**MEAL PROFILE FOR 05/E**

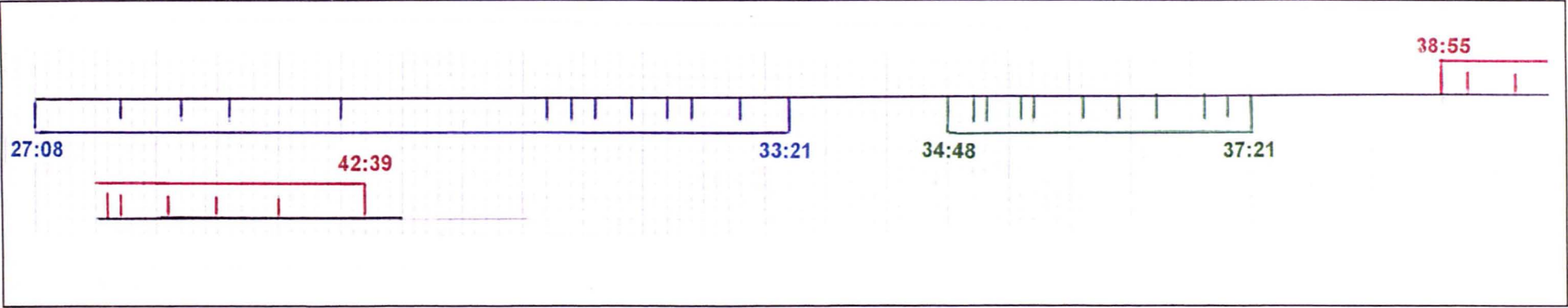
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



MEAL PROFILE FOR 06/B

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)

69



MEAL PROFILE FOR 06/C

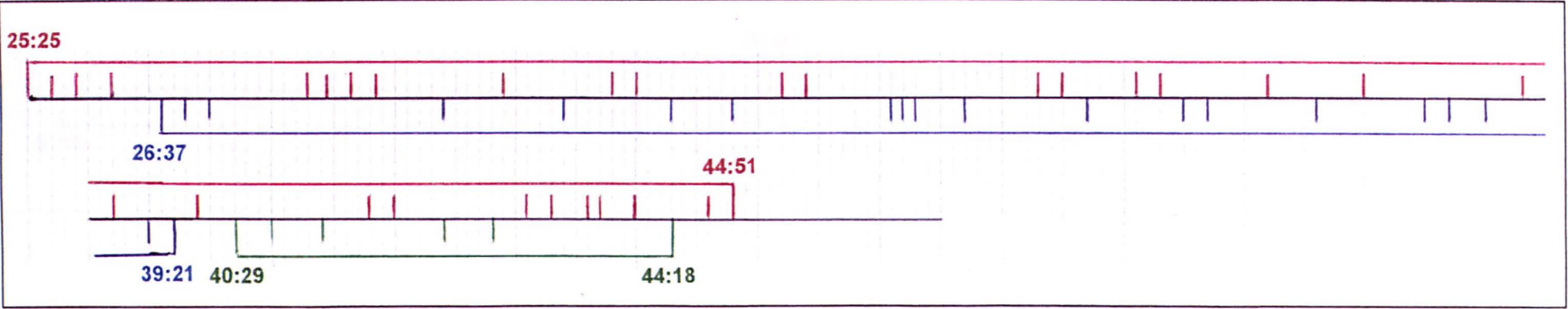
(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)



MEAL PROFILE FOR 06/D

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)

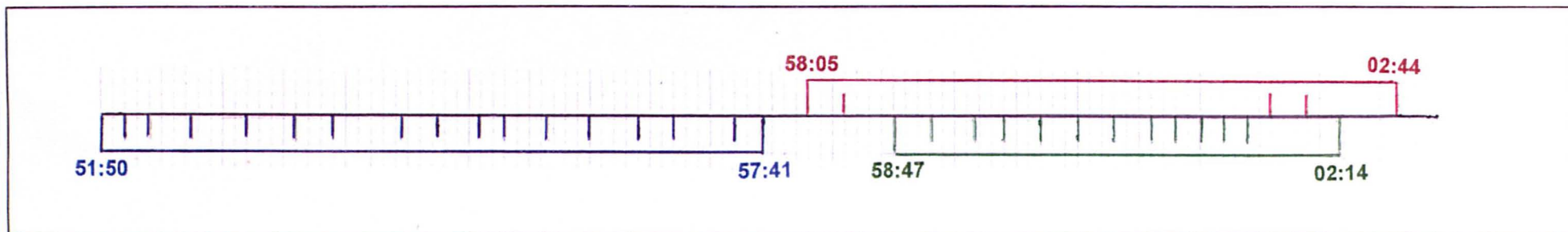
71



**MEAL PROFILE FOR 06/E**

(Each 2mm square represents approximately 6 seconds)

72





## Appendix Nine

### 9.1

---

TRANSCRIPTION OF 03/B

Subjects: Patient 'Mary' (M) and Member of staff 'Simon' (S)  
Others: Camera operator (O)  
Date of sample: 14.7.99  
Transcription length: 14 minutes  
Counter times: start 12:19:54 end 12:33:54  
Transcriber: JD

Meal summary:		
Main meal (M) =	29 mouthfuls	
Dessert (De) =	13 mouthfuls	
Drink (Dr) =	18 mouthfuls	

Comment from transcriber: It is often unclear whether M's eyes are open during this session or not. I am assuming that her eyes are open, although it is not apparent to the viewer, due to the fact that S never tells her to wake up or open her eyes whilst he is feeding her. JD.

Utterance codes:  
A = attention seeking; P = preparatory; E = evaluatory; N = non-related incidental; O = outside of partnership; Q = not coded/questionable instances

counter time (as on screen)		line no	speaker	talk	narrative patient	narrative staff	comments
Scene		000			M sitting in arm chair.	S near her, walks toward camera and out of shot, returning with plate.	
12:19:54	O	001	S	are you ready?		To camera as sits down.	
		002	O	(2.4)		Taps M to get her attention.	
	A	003	S	alright Mary?			
		004	M	(2.9)		Mixes food, glances at	

						camera briefly.	
	P	005	S	what's for lunch?		Taps her right shoulder.	
		006	M	(3.0)		Holds plate under her chin and mixes food.	
		007				Prepares mouthful.	
	O	008	S	is very quiet you know		"	
		009				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		010		(0.6)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M1. 20:05
	E	011	S	very good girl	"		
		012		(0.3)	Chews and food dribbles out of mouth, back onto plate.		
	E	013		that's better	Chews.	Uses spoon to clear food from around M's mouth.	
		014		(6.8)	"	Looks at camera.	
		015				Mixes food.	
		016	S	"there you are"	"	Prepares mouthful.	
		017		(0.5)		Lifts it to M's mouth.	
12:20:16	P	018		there you are		Holds it outside her mouth.	
		019		(1.1)			
	P	020	S	'pen y' mouth	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M2. 20:16
		021		(0.9)	"		
	E	022		very good	Chews.	Clears food from around	

		023		(6.3)	Chews.	M's mouth. Mixes next mouthful.	
		024				Prepares mouthful.	
		025				Takes spoon to M's mouth.	
	<b>Q</b>	026a	S	(xx)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M3. 20:26</b>
	<b>E</b>	026b		very good			
		027		(9.2)	Chews	Clears M's mouth with spoon.	
		028			"	Puts spoon on plate.	
		029			"	Picks it up.	
		030				Mixes food.	
		031				Prepares mouthful.	
		032				Takes spoon to M's mouth.	
12:20:36	<b>P</b>	033	S	there you are	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M4. 20:36</b>
	<b>E</b>	034		(0.3) you like it (0.4) I hope?	Chews.		
		035	M	(17.1)	Chews.	Clears food from around mouth.	
		036				Mixes food and glances at camera.	
		037			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		038			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M5. 20:49</b>
		039				Clears food from around M's mouth.	

		040			Chews briefly.	Mixes food.	
12:20:55		041	S	[clears throat]		"	
		042		(49.4)		Prepares mouthful.	
		043			Retracts head as if not wanting the food.	Takes spoon to M's mouth.	
		044			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	
		045			Chews.	Mixes food.	<b>M6. 20:58</b>
		046				Prepares mouthful	
		047			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M7. 21:08</b>
		048			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		049			Still chewing but takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M8. 21:15</b>
		050			Chews briefly.	Mixes food.	
		051				"	
		052			Opens and closes mouth with movements similar to chewing.	Prepares mouthful.	
		053			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	<b>M9. 21:24</b>
		054			Chews once.	Puts spoon on plate.	
		055				Lifts spoon up again.	
		056				Prepares mouthful. Feeds M.	<b>M10. 21:36</b>
	→	057				Takes spoon to M's mouth.	N.B. throughout this sequence of feeds, M's

							chewing and swallowing are irregular, and often absent (particularly the swallowing). S appears unaware of this and therefore keeps on feeding M.
12:21:45	P	058	S	here Mary		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		059		(10.2)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M11. 21:46
		060			Chews.	Mixes food.	
		061			Swallows?	Prepares mouthful.	
		062				Takes it to M's mouth.	
	Q	063	S	hmm		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		064		(0.2)		"	
12:21:57	P	065		there you are		"	
		066		(24.9)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M12. 21:57
		067			Chews.	Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		068				Mixes food.	
		069				Looks up at something out of shot.	
	→	070				Mixes food.	Loud scream from another

							client – no obvious response from either M or S.
		071				Prepares mouthful.	
		072			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M13. 22:10
		073			Chews.	Mixes food.	
		074			"	Prepares mouthful.	
		075			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	
		076			Chews.	Mixes food.	M14. 22:22
		077			"	Prepares mouthful.	
		078			Swallows?	Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
12:22:32	P	079	S	Mary		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		080	M	(1.9)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M15. 22:32
	E	081	S	very good		Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		082		(41.4)		Shakes 'cleared' food from spoon back onto plate.	
		083				Clears around M's mouth again using spoon.	
		084			Chews.	Mixes food.	
		085				Prepares mouthful.	
		086			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M16. 22:45

		087			Chews.	Mixes food.	
		088				Prepares mouthful.	
		089			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M17. 22:55
		090			Chews.	Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		091			Swallows?	Mixes food.	
		092				Prepares mouthful.	
		093			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M18. 23:06
		094				Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		095			Chews.	Mixes food.	
		096			"	Prepares mouthful.	
		097			"	Moves plate closer to M's mouth.	
		098				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
12:23:16	P	099	S	(come) (on) Mary		Holds spoon outside mouth.	
	P	100		(.) Mary		"	
	P	101		'pen the mouth		"	
		102		(0.2)			
	E	103	S	very good	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M19: 23:17
		104		(1.5)	Chews.	Clears food from around mouth with spoon.	
	E	105	S	Mary			

		106		(11.5)		Puts spoon down on plate.	
		107				Scratches his nose.	
		108				Mixes food.	
		109				Prepares mouthful.	
		110				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		111			Starts chewing as spoon touches mouth.		
12:23:32	P	112	S	'pen y' mouth		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		113		(0.4)	Opens mouth		
	E	114	S	(very) (good)			
		115		(8.6)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M20. 23:33
		116			Chews.	Clears food from outside M's mouth.	
		117			Rolls head slightly to left.	Mixes food.	
		118				Prepares mouthful.	
		119				Takes it to M's mouth.	
	P	120	S	there you are		Holds it outside M's mouth.	
		121		(7.3)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M21. 23:42
		122			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		123			Swallows.	Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	

12:23:50	P	124	S	one more	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M22. 23:49
		125		(20.8)	Chews.	Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		126				Scrapes next mouthful together.	
		127				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		128			Chews.	Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		129			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M23. 24:01
		130			Chews.	Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		131				Scrapes next mouthful together.	
		132				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		133			Opens mouth.		
12:24:11	P	134	S	(here) Mary		Holds food outside M's mouth.	
		135		(44.2)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M24. 24:12
		136			Chews.	Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		137			Makes chewing movements.	Scrapes plate for next mouthful.	
		138				Waits for a couple of seconds.	

		139			"	Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		140			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M25. 24:21
		141			Chews.	Clears food from around mouth back onto plate.	
		142				Scrapes next mouthful.	
		143			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M26. 24:31
		144			Chews.	Scrapes next mouthful.	
		145			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M27. 24:35
		146			Chews.	Scrapes final mouthful. Feeds M.	M28. 24:45
		147			Makes chewing movements.	Waits for M to stop chewing.	
		148			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	M29. 24:54
		149			Chews.	Clears food from around mouth.	
12:24:56	E	150	S	(°good°)		Puts spoon on plate and stands up.	
		151		(13.9)		Moves out of shot.	
		152			Moves lips.		
		153				Returns to M with a tissue in his right hand.	
	→	154			M appears startled by the sudden wiping of her face.	Puts left hand on back of chair and wipes M's face with tissue.	M possibly had her eyes closed when S approached her.

		155				Moves left hand and places it on top of M's head, still wiping M's face.	
		156				Moves left hand to under M's chin, still wiping M's face.	
12:25:10	N	157	S	hold on Mary		Continues to wipe M.	
	N	158		(0.7) (come) (on)		Continues to wipe M.	
	N	159		(1.2) (x) wipe your mouth		Continues to wipe M.	
		160		(15.9)		Finishes wiping M's face.	
		161				Moves out of shot with tissue.	
		162			Small movements of M's mouth and cheeks.		
	→	163				Re-enters shot with a small clear plastic bowl containing pudding and a spoon.	Transcriber has assumed the pudding is a mousse for ease of transcription.
12:25:30	P	164	S	got some pudding for you here Mary		Sits down.	
		165		(3.0)		Takes a spoonful of mousse.	
	P	166	S	(there) (you) (are)		Lifts it to M's mouth.	

		167		(.)		"	
	P	168		you open your mouth		"	
		169	M	(1.3)			
	E	170	S	mm			
		171		(1.7)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De1. 25:35
	E	172	S	very good	Chews.		
		173		(5.1)		Prepares mouthful.	
12:25:45	E	174	S	here you are			
		175		(45.5)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De2. 25:46
		176				Clears food from around M's mouth.	
		177			Chews.		
		178			Swallows.	Prepares mouthful.	
		179			Turns head towards the bowl of mousse.	"	
		180			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De3. 25:57
		181			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		182				Waits while M finishes chewing.	
		183			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De4. 26:09
		184			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		185				Waits for M to finish chewing.	
		186			Swallows.		
		187			Takes food.	Feeds M.	De5. 26:19

		188			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		189			Swallows.		
		190				Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		191				Realises that there is some mousse dripping off the bottom.	
		192				Catches the drip on the plastic bowl.	
		193				Lifts spoon to mouth again.	
12:26:31	P	194	S	there you are . open y' mouth		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		195		(1.8)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De6. 26:32
	E	196	S	there you go . very good	Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		197		(21.2)	Swallows.	Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	
		198			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De7. 26:43
		199			Chews.	Swaps plastic bowl into right hand.	
		200			"	Scratches right eye with left hand.	
		201			"	Prepares mouthful.	
12:26:55	→ P	202	S	open (y' mouth)		Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	Could possibly be 1 word not 2.

		203		(39.6)	Takes food.	Feeds M.	De8. 26:55
		204			Chews.	Catches drip of mousse from M's chin with spoon.	
		205				Prepares mouthful.	
		206			Takes food.	Feeds M.	De9. 27:04
		207			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		208			"	"	
		209			Swallows.	"	
		210			Body moves suddenly as if quietly burping.	"	
		211			Takes mouthful.	Feeds M.	De10. 27:15
		212			Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		213			"	Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		214			Takes food.	Feeds M.	De11. 27:24
		215			Chews.	Scrapes plastic bowl clean creating next mouthful.	
12:27:36	E	216	S	very good	Takes half the spoonful of food.	Feeds M.	De12. 27:36
		217		(5.3)	Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
	P	218	S	(alright) Mary	"	Lifts spoon to M's mouth.	
		219		(0.3)		Holds spoon outside M's mouth.	



	P	220	S	open y' mouth	Swallows.	"	
		221		(2.3)	Takes food.	Feeds M.	De13. 27:44
	E	222	S	very good	Chews.		
		223		(1.1)		Gets up out of chair.	
12:27:47	E	224	S	that's it		Exits shot.	
		225		(12.9)	Moves lips slightly.		
		226				Returns with a drinking beaker with a spout.	
		227			Fully opens eyes and turns head as drink is put in front of her face.	Sits in chair and holds beaker in front of M's face.	
	P	228	S	some drink for you Mary		Still holding beaker in front of M's face.	
		229	M	(0.9)		"	
	P	230	S	here you are		Tips beaker ready to place in M's mouth.	
		231		(0.5)	Drinks for approx. 6 seconds.	Gives M a drink.	Dr1. 28:04
12:28:04	P	232	S	have your drink?		"	
		233	M	(20.0)		Keeps beaker in front of M's face.	
		234			Drinks.	Gives M a drink.	Dr2. 28:15
		235				Keeps beaker in front of M's face.	

12:28:24	E	236	S	very good		"	
		237		(5.7)	Does not allow S to put the spout in her mouth, i.e. appears reluctant to drink.	Repeatedly tries to give M a drink.	
		238				Moves beaker away from M's mouth.	
	P	239	S	there you are		Keeps beaker in front of M's face.	
		240		(.)			
	P	241	S	open your mouth	Drinks for approx. 5 seconds.	Gives M a drink.	Dr3. 28:32
		242		(10.1)		Keeps beaker in front of M's face.	
12:28:42	Q	243	S	(now) (this) (bit)		Gives M a drink.	
		244		(3.1)		"	Dr4. 28:44
	→ P	245	S	there you are		Places left hand under M's chin to lift her head up.	(and therefore aid drinking?)
		246		(17.4)		Takes beaker out of M's mouth.	
		247				Gives M more drink, keeping his hand under her chin.	Dr5. 28:51

		248				Removes beaker.	
		249			Closes her mouth as S places the beaker near it.	Gives M drink.	
		250			Moves head away from the beaker.	Still persists with drink, even though M appears not to want any.	
		251				Moves beaker back towards his lap, and takes his hand away from under M's chin.	
12:29:04	P	252	S	there you are Mary		Moves hand back to under M's chin, and the beaker back towards her mouth.	
	P	253		(0.2) come on (0.3) go on		"	
		254		(8.8)	Drinks for approx. 7 seconds.	Gives M a drink.	Dr6. 29:06
		255				Tries to turn M's head back towards him using the hand under her chin.	
12:29:15	→	256	S	[murmurs/(sings to song in background?)]		Removes beaker from M.	Unsure if this is S, or in the background.

		257		(27.5)		Takes hand away from M's chin.	
		258				Replaces hand under M's chin, and lifts beaker towards her mouth.	
		259			Drinks for approx. 5 secs.	Gives M a drink.	Dr7. 29:20
		260				Removes beaker from M's mouth and hand from under her chin.	
		261			Swallows.		
		262				Puts hand back under M's chin, and takes beaker to M's mouth.	
		263			Drinks for approx. 7 seconds.	Gives M a drink.	Dr8. 29:32
		264				Removes beaker from M's mouth and hand from under her chin.	
		265			Swallows.		
12:29:42	P	266	S	there y'are Mary		Puts hand back under M's chin, and takes beaker to M's mouth.	

		267		(5.0)	Takes drink.	Gives M a drink.	Dr9. 29:45
		268			Appears to be the one to indicate that she wants to stop drinking because she closes her lips forcefully.		
		269				Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
		270	M	[coughs]	Chokes on drink, and body appears to become more rigid as she coughs.	Moves hand from under M's chin and onto her shoulder.	
		271		[coughs]			
		272		[coughs / gurgles]			
	N	273	S	[bless you (0.7) ] oh dear		Taps M's shoulder in a comforting way.	
		274	M	[coughs]			
		275		[coughs]			
		276		[coughs]			
		277		[coughs]			
		278		[coughs]			
	N	279	S	okay (1.2) (x)		Taps M's shoulder in a comforting way.	
		280		(2.3)		Takes beaker towards M's mouth.	

		281	M	[coughs]		Pulls it away when M begins to cough again.	
	N	282	S	bless you		Taps M's shoulder in a comforting way.	
		283		(1.6)			
		284	M	[coughs]			
		285		[coughs]			
		286		[coughs]			
		287		[coughs]			
		288		(6.5)		Takes beaker towards M's mouth.	
	P	289	S	there you are	(Takes?) drink.	Tries to give M a drink.	
		290		(3.6)			
		291	M	[coughs]			
		292		[coughs]			
		293		(9.3)	Briefly opens her eyes fully.		
		294				Takes beaker towards M's mouth.	
		295			Appears to make many attempts at expelling the spout from her mouth, by closing her lips and refusing to drink.	Puts spout into M's mouth.	
		296			"	Persists in giving M drink.	

		297			Opens her eyes fully.		
	→	298	M	[coughs]		Moves drink well away from M's mouth.	It appears that M has realised that when she coughs, S does not try to make her drink. Therefore, she is possibly trying to use this as a way of communicating her needs.
		299		[coughs]		Keeps drink on armrest of chair.	
		300		(1.8)		"	
		301		*[cough] °		"	
		302		(5.4)		"	
12:30:39	A	303	S	alright Mary			
		304		(0.3)		Moves beaker towards M's mouth.	
	P	305	S	there you are		"	
		306		(1.0)	Moves head from side to side, appearing to resist S putting the spout into her mouth.	Attempts to put the spout into M's mouth.	
		307	S	Mary	"	"	
		308	M	(0.3)	"	"	
	P	309	S	open your (mouth) (please)	"	"	

		310		(0.9)	"	"	
	P	311	S	there you are	Takes a small mouthful of juice.	Gives M a drink.	Dr10. 30:43
		312		(1.1)			
	E	313	S	that's it (0.3) (very) (good)		Tips beaker. Removes beaker from M's mouth.	Dr11. 30:50
		314		(1.4)			
	Q	315	S	mhmm			
		316		(0.2)	Drinks.	Takes beaker towards M's mouth.	Dr12. 31:01
	P	317		have your drink			
		318		(0.4)			
	P	319	S	(there) (you) (are)	Drinks.	Gives M a drink.	Dr13. 31:11
	→	320		(6.3)	Pushes beaker out of her mouth by <u>pushing her lips together.</u>		(Possibly to indicate that she has had enough?)
		321				Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
12:30:56	P	322	S	that's it		Holds beaker in front of M's face.	
		323		(1.1)			
	E	324	S	very good		Lightly shakes M's right shoulder.	
		325		(12.0)	Drinks for approx. 5 sec.	Gives M a drink.	Dr14. 31:20

		326				Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
		327			Swallows.	Appears to wait until he thinks M is ready.	
	P	328	S	there you are		Moves beaker towards M's mouth.	
		329		(0.3)		"	
	P	330	S	have your drink		"	
		331		(6.5)	(Drinks?) briefly.	Tries to give M a drink.	
		332	S	[sighs]	Swallows?	Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
		333		(11.4)	Drinks?	Tries to give M a drink.	
		334			Swallows?	Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
		335			Turns head away from S.		
12:31:29	P	336	S	you like this Mary?	Resists drink, pushing it away by moving her head up and down.	Tries to give M a drink.	
		337	M	(1.3)	"		
		338		[coughs]		Moves beaker clear away from M's mouth.	
		339		[coughs]			
		340		[coughs]			
	N	341	S	[oh dear (0.7) alright]		Rubs and taps	

						M's shoulder comfortably	
		342	M	[coughs]			
		343		[coughs]			
	N	344	S	bless you			
	→	345		(18.8)		Looks around.	Appears uncomfortable with M's coughing.
		346				Looks at beaker.	
		347				Looks at M.	
		348				Looks back at beaker.	
		349			Drinks.	Gives M a drink.	Dr15, 31:46
		350			Pushes beaker out of her mouth when finished.		
		351			Swallows.		
		352			Pushes spout out of her mouth.	Attempts to give M a drink.	
		353				Takes beaker away from M's mouth.	
		354				Tries again to give M a drink.	
12:31:58		355	M	[burps]			
		356		(1.3)		Brings beaker away following burp.	
		357		[coughs]		Keeps beaker on chair arm.	

		358		(3.5)		Appears to wait until M looks comfortable again.	
		359				Takes beaker to M's mouth.	
	P	360	S	alright (.) here you are		"	
		361		(2.6)	Resists drink, and pushes it away by pursing her lips.	Tries to give M a drink.	
		362				Takes beaker away from M's mouth	
	E	363	S	you don't want anymore?	Drops head down slightly and opens mouth.		
		364	M	(1.1)			
	Q	365	S	hmm		Takes beaker to M's mouth.	
		366	M	(12.0)	Drinks for approx. 9 seconds.	Gives M a drink.	Dr16. 32:14
		367				Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
12:32:24	Q	368	S	very good	Keeps mouth open.	Holds beaker in front of her face,	
		369		(3.3)		Puts spout in M's mouth.	
	P	370	S	Mary			
		371	M	(20.4)	Pushes spout out of her		

					mouth by pursing her lips.		
		372			Drinks.	Gives M a drink.	Dr17. 32:26
		373				Removes beaker from M's mouth.	
		374			Drinks a little.	Touches M's lips for next mouthful with spout.	Dr18. 32:38
		375			Purses lips and pushes beaker away.		
		376				Moves beaker clear away from M's face.	
12:32:50		377		[coughs]		Looks around.	
		378		[coughs]		Places hand on M's shoulder.	
		379		(0.7)			
	N	380	S	alright (then)		Gets up out of his chair.	
		381		(0.6)			
		382	M	[coughs]		Walks out of shot with beaker.	
		383		[coughs]			
		384		(6.9)	Swallows.		
		385				Comes back into shot with a tissue.	
		386				Sits down, rearranges tissue.	

	Q	387	S	hmm		Takes tissue to M's face.	
		388		(6.6)	Opens her eyes fully.	Wipes M's mouth and chin.	
	N	389	S	okay (0.5) (X)		"	
		390		(5.9)		Gets up out of chair.	
		391				Walks out of shot (left).	
		392			Closes her eyes and drops head down slightly.		
	P	393	S	let's take your bib (0.6) off (0.8) Mary		Returns without tissue.	
		394				Undoes bib from behind M's neck.	
		395		(6.0)		Folds bib up.	
		396				Walks out of shot (left) with bib.	
	→ O	397	S	alright			Spoken when out of shot – probably to the camera person.
	O	398		(0.9) okay		"	
	O	399		(0.3) finished		Appears back in shot, but unable to see S's head. Still holding the bib.	
		400		(5.0)		Walks out of shot (right) behind M's chair.	

12:33:34	O	401	S	alright		Walks back into shot (from right), without bib.	
		402		(19.8)		Walks out of shot (left).	
		403			M left (asleep/ resting?) in armchair, with head turned slightly.		
12:33:54		404					

## Appendix Nine

### 9.2

---



Transcription of 03/C

Subjects: Patient 'Lauren' (L) and Member of staff 'Simon' (S)  
Others:  
Sample Date: 21.7.99  
Transcription length: 18 minutes  
Counter times: Start 12:20:15 end 12:37:50  
Transcriber: LF

Meal summary:	
Main meal (M) =	28 mouthfuls
Dessert (De) =	13 mouthfuls
Drink (Dr) =	10 mouthfuls

Comment from researcher: The transcriber has marked feeding where, in the researcher's opinion, there was no food/drink taken. These instances would be recorded as 'refusal' or 'no response' in detailed analysis. Such instances have not been given a reference in the comment box. All instances when food/drink is considered to have been accepted are accompanied by a time reference in the comment box. RH.

Counter Time (as on screen)		line no	Speaker	talk	Narrative Patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene		000			In arm chair.	Sits next to L.	Feeding has commenced.
12:20:15	→	001		(14)	Looks at S.	Feeds L, not saying anything.	14 sec. Pause from start of tape.
		002	S	is that nice Lauren? (.) very good		Feeds L.	M1. 20:16
		003		(14)	Looks at S for (5) then looks ahead.		
		004				Feeds L.	M2. 20:28
		005	L	[groans]			
		006	S	is it nice Lauren?			
		007	L	(2)			

12:20:34		008	S	you like the food (0.5) Lauren?		Leans forward and rubs L's shoulder.	
		009	L	[groans] (2)			
		010	S	okay		Feeds L.	
		011		(5)	Chews.	Feeds L.	
		012	L	[groans]			
		013	S	here ya (.) open your mouth (1)		Feeds L.	M3. 20:41
12:20:45		014		very good		Feeds L.	
		015		(12)	Looks towards plate and S.		
		016			Looks ahead.		
		017			Chews and groans.		
	→	018	L	[groan]	Moves head up & away from S.		Sounds more vocalised/ syllabic.
12:21:00		019	S	[ alright ] (0.5)			
		020		okay there you are			
		021		just open your mouth		Feeds L.	
		022		(0.5) very good			M4. 21:00
		023		(2)			
		024	S	that's better?			
		025	L	[groans]			
		026		(8)	Eyes looks around.	Looks at L.	
		027				Looks off scene, then back to L.	Sound off scene.
12:21:14		028				Spoon to L's mouth.	
		029	S			Feeds L.	
		030		this'll be the last piece alright?			

		030a		(0.5)			
		031		you want another bit ?			
		031b		(0.3)			
		032		another one?			
	→	033	L	[groans]			Lasts (5).
		034	S	alright (.) open your mouth (.) wide		Feeds L.	<b>M5. 21:30</b>
		035		(5)	Chews/ groans.	Stirs food.	
12:21:35		036		have some more		Feeds L.	<b>M6. 21:36</b>
		037		(32)	Chews/ groans.	Looks down.	
		038				Stirs food.	
12:21:52		039					
		040				Feeds L.	<b>M7. 21:54</b>
		041			Turns head away.		
		042	S	[coughs]			
		043			Chews food.	Stirs food.	
12:22:09		044		there you are (1) Lauren		Feeds L.	<b>M8. 22:09</b>
		045		(11)	Chews food.	Stirs food.	
		046	L	[groans] (3)		Feeds L.	
		047		[groans]			
		048	S	L'pen your ] mouth (0.3) okay Lauren	Turns head away from S.		
		049	L	[groans]			
12:22:33		050	S	here 'pen your mouth (1)		Feeds L.	<b>M9. 22:32</b>
		051		[that's very good]			
		052	L	[groans]			
		053		(9)	Looks up.	Looks at L.	
		054				Looks at food & stirs.	
		055				Looks at L.	
		056		[groans] (0.8)		Subsequently puts spoon to L's mouth.	

		057		[groans]		Glances away from L then back to L.	
12:22:49	→	058	S	another one (.) another one (.) Lauren		Feeds L.	Fast speech rate. <b>M10. 22:53</b>
		059		(3)			
		060	L	[groans]			
		061		(10)	Turns head & eyes to S.	Looks at L, then at plate.	
		062				Stirs food.	
		063		[groans]			
12:23:09	→	064	S	L yes ] (0.8) very (xxx?)	Groans whilst being fed.	Feeds L.	Speech is prolonged. <b>M11. 23:20</b>
		065	L	[groans]			Lasts (4).
		066	S	[ mmm ] (1)			
		067		another go (.) another [ one? ]		Feeds L.	<b>M12. 23:33</b>
		068	L	[groans]			
		069	S	mmm			
		070		(9)	Chews/ groans.		
		071		that's it		Feeds L.	<b>M13. 24:04</b>
		072		(18)		Scrapes food from L's mouth.	
		073				Looks down & stirs.	
		074			Chews/ groans.	Looks up, holds spoon to L's mouth, removes spoon.	
12:24:25		075		here we are (0.5) open your mouth	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	<b>M14. 24:26</b>
		076		Lauren (1) very good			

		077		(9)	Chews/ groans.	Scrapes plate.	
		078			Looks at S.		
		079			Looks ahead.		
	→	080	L	[vocalises]	Looks at S.		More syllabic & speech like than previously.
12:24:45		081	S	alright (1.5) talking (0.5)		Looks up.	
		082		there (0.3) uh (xxx?)		Feeds L.	M15. 24:51
		083		(3)	Chews.	Scrapes plate.	
		084	L	[vocalises]			
		085		(5)	Looks at S, then ahead.		
		086	S	you like it (.5) Lauren?			
		087	L	(1.5)			
		088				Leans closer to L.	
	→	089	S	is it nice?			Posture & tone of voice alter (more animated).
		090	L	(1)			M16. 25:05
12:25:05	→	091	S	Lauren?		Leans closer to L.	Tone more firm.
		092	L	(1)		Leans back to original position.	
		093		°[groans]°			
	→	094		(28)	Looks up & chews.	Stirs food.	Lots of eye contact initiated by L in this pause.
		095				Looks at L.	
		096				Feeds L.	M17. 25:23

		097			Turns & looks at S.	Glances at L, then looks at plate.	
		098				Glances up.	
12:25:36		099	L	[groans]			
		100	S	okay (1) that's nice Lauren (0.5)		Puts spoon to L's mouth.	
		101		there you are (0.5)		Feeds L.	M18. 25:39
		102		alright (0.5) very good	Chews.		
		103	L	[groans]			
		104	S	(0.5) mmm			
		105	L	[groans]			
		106	S	[do] you like that Lauren?			
		107	L	(1)			
		108	S	do you like your food?	Eye gaze drifts away from S.		
		109	L	(2)			
		110	S	is it nice Lauren?			
		111	L	(4)		Looks down & scrapes food.	
12:25:56		112		[vocalises] (2)			
		113		[vocalises]			
		114	S	[okay Lauren (0.5) there] you are		Feeds L.	M19. 26:02
		115		(16)	Turns head to S.	Looks down & scrapes plate.	
		116			Looks at S & chews.		
	→	117			Raises eyebrows.	Looks up at L.	L appears to be expressing self through facial expression. S & L hold eye contact for (6).

		118				Looks sideways then down at plate & stirs.	
		119			Looks ahead.		
12:26:20		120	S	okay (.) another one (.) (xxx?) okay (.)		Feeds L.	M20. 26:20
		121		very good	Chews.	Looks at L & plate.	
		122		(19)	Chews/ groans.	Looks at L.	
		123		mmm hmm (0.8)			
		124		there you are (2)		Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		125	L	[VOCALISES]			
12:26:46		126	S	[ another bit ] (1)	Takes food.	Holds spoon.	
	→	127		right Lauren (0.3) open your mouth		Feeds L.	More authoritative tone. M21. 26:48
		128		please (0.8) very good			
		129		(8)	Swallowing noises.	Watches L.	
		130			Head moves backwards & sideways.		
12:26:58		131		(xxx?) (xxx?) a bit (0.5) that's better (1.5)	Chews.	Moves L's head to upright position.	
		132		alright			
		133		(7)	Looks at S.	Takes hand off head & touches L's shoulder.	
		134				Scrapes plate.	
		135				Watches L.	

		136				Puts spoon to L's mouth.	
		137		°mmm hmm° (2)			
		138	L	[groans]			
		139	S	[ 'pen your mouth.' ] (0.8)		Feeds L.	M22. 27:14
12:27:14		140		very good			
		141		(4)	Eyes look ahead.	Watches L.	
		142			Chews/ groans.		
		143		open your mouth Lauren (.) please (0.5)		Feeds L.	
		144		there you are			
		145	L	[vocalises]			
		146	S	more (0.3) a bit more?		Feeds L.	M23. 27:24
		147	L	(1)			
		148	S	that's perfect (0.8)		Looks at L.	
		149		very good		Looks down & scrapes plate.	
		150		(12)	Chews/ groans.		
		151			Looks upwards.	Scrapes plate.	
		152				Looks at L.	
		153			Turns head to S.		
	→	154	L	[vocalises]			Syllabic/ like a cough or throat clearing.
12:27:40	→	155	S	right		Feeds L.	Prolonged speech/ soothing tone. M24. 27:42
		156		(11)	Chews/ groans.	Scrapes plate.	
	→	157			Turns & looks at S.	Looks at L.	L's eyes appear very expressive.

		158				Nods head.	
12:27:53		159	S	is it nice (0.3) Lauren?		Rubs L's shoulder.	
		160	L	(7)	Looks at S.	Holds spoon to L's mouth & looks at L.	
		161		[vocalises]			
		162	S	(5)			
		163	L	°[vocalises]°			
12:28:09		164	S	last bit (1)			
		165		last one (0.3) last one (.) Lauren			
		166		(20)		Feeds L.	M25. 28:17
		167			Groans.	Scrapes plate.	
		168			Turns to S.		
		169				Looks at L then back to plate.	
12:28:35		170	L	[vocalises]	Moves leg.	Looks at L.	
		171	S	there you are (0.5)		Feeds L.	M26. 28:38
		172		'pen your mouth (0.3) (please?)			
		173		(34)	Turns head away from S.		
		174			Moves head towards S.	Scrapes plate.	
		175			Chews/ groans & looks at S.		
		176			Looks ahead.	Looks at L.	
		177			Chews/ (coughs?).	Glances between L & plate.	
		178			Swallowing noises.	Looks at L.	
12:29:11		179	S	alright (1)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	

		180		there y'a		Removes hand & feeds L.	M27. 29:15
		181	L	[groans]	Takes food.		
		182	S	°there you go°			
		183		(20)	Looks at S then ahead.	Looks at plate & scrapes.	
	→	184			Looks at S.	Looks at L.	S & L hold eye contact for (10).
		185			Looks ahead.		
		186			Looks at S.		
		187	L	[(Clears throat?)]			
12:29:37	→	188		[vocalises] (1)			L shrieks/ screams.
		189	S	okay Lauren (0.3) [last bit]			
		190	L	[vocalises] (1)		Feeds L.	M28. 29:39
		191	S	very good (.) (xxx?) (0.3)	Chews.		
		192		that's it (1.5)			
		193		very good		Turns & puts plate on table.	
		194		(15)	Chews/ groans.		
	→	195			Looks upwards.	Picks up dessert, turns to L & opens it.	Background noise of wind in microphone.
12:29:58		196		some pudding for you?			
		197	L	(1)			
		198		[(laughs?)]			
		199	S	yeah?		Stirs dessert.	
		200	L	(2)			
		201		[groans]			
		202	S	(1) there you are (2.5)	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	
		203		there you are			
		204		(4)	Chews/ groans.		
		205		there you are (0.2) in your mouth (1)		Feeds L.	De1. 30:14

12:30:16		206		very good (1)			
		207		that's it			
		208		(14)	Looks at S.	Looks down, looks to camera.	
		209			Looks at S & chews.	Looks at L.	
		210	L	[groans]	Looks ahead.		
12:30:32		211	S	there you are (.) some more		Feeds L.	De2. 30:33
		212	L	[groans]			
		213		(11)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		214			Moves eyes side to side.		
		215			Chews/ groans.		
		216	S	is it nice Lauren?		Taps L's shoulder.	
		217	L	(1)		*	
		218	S	yeah?		*	
		219	L	[groans]		Removes hand.	
12:30:49		220	S	enjoy it?		Feeds L.	
		221	L	(3)	Chews/ groans.		
		222	S	yeah (1)			
		223		alright (0.5) have another one (2)	Chews/ groans.		
		224		have another one Lauren (1)		Feeds L.	De3. 30:56
		225		very good			
		226		(11)	Chews/ groans.	Looks down & stirs.	
		227				Looks at L.	
		228			Stops chewing.		
		229	L	°[groans]°			
12:31:11		230	S	there you are (.) another one (0.4) very good	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	De4. 31:11
		231		(9)		Looks at L.	

		232			Chews.	Looks down & stirs.	
12:31:23		233	L	[vocalises]		Looks at L.	
		234		(3)			
		235	S	here (0.2) open your mouth again (0.2)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		236		open your mouth Lauren (.) please (0.8)		Feeds L.	De5. 31:31
		237		very good		Removes hand.	
		238		(11)	Chews/ groans.	Looks down & stirs.	
		239				Looks at L.	
12:31:42		240		there you are (0.5)		Taps L's shoulder.	
		241		open your mouth (for me?) (.) come on	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	De6. 31:47
		242		(0.3) yeah (0.3) there you are (0.5)			
		243		very good (1)			
		244		that's better			
		245		(8)	Chews.	Looks down.	
		246			Looks at S.		
	→	247	L	[vocalises] (1)			Syllabic.
12:31:58		248	S	Lauren (0.5) there you are (1)			
		249		open your mouth please		Feeds L.	De7. 32:00
		250		(18)	Chews.	Looks at camera.	
		251				Mouths to camera.	
		252				Turns to L.	
		253				Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
12:32:17		254		here (.) open your mouth [ a little bit ]		Feeds L.	De8. 32:23
	→	255	L	[vocalises]			L sounds surprised or possibly scared.



		256		(2)			
		257	S	there you are (2)			
		258		good			
		259		(12)	Chews.	Looks down & stirs.	
		260			Looks straight ahead.	Looks at L.	
12:32:35		261	L	[groans]			
		262	S	another one?		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		263	L	(1)			
		264	S	very good (1)			
		265		another one?		Feeds L.	De9. 32:46
		266	L	(1)			
		267	S	here		Feeds L.	
		268		(15)	Chews.	Watches L.	
12:33:02		269		another one Lauren (1)			
		270	L	[groans]			
		271	S	[very good] (1)		Feeds L.	De10. 33:07
		272		there you are	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	
		273		(14)	Looks at S.	Looks at camera.	
		274				Looks at L.	
		275	L	[vocalises] (3)		Looks down.	
		276	S	there you are Lauren (.) open your mouth	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	De11. 33:26
		277		(0.5) very good (3.5)			
		278		d'you enjoy your pudding?		Touches L's shoulder.	
		279	L	(1)			
		280	S	Lauren?			
		281	L	(1)			
		282	S	is it nice?		Looks down.	

	→	283	L	(1)	Looks at S.		L appears to answer with her eyes.
		284	S	is it nice?			
		285	L	(2)			
		286		[vocalises]			
12:33:38		287	S	yeah?			
		288	L	[vocalises]			
		289	S	that's right		Feeds L.	
		290		(4)			
		291		okay (2)			
		292		have another one	Chews/ groans.	Taps shoulder and feeds L.	De12. 33:43
	→	293		(19)	Chews.	Watches L.	Wind in microphone makes any vocalisations unable to be heard.
12:34:09		294	L	[vocalises]			
	→	295	S	(xxx)		Feeds L.	Can't hear due to wind. De13. 34:10
	→	296		(4)			
		297		(xxx)			Can't hear due to wind.
		298		(19)	Chews/ groans.	Turns & puts dessert down.	Wind in microphone may make some vocalisations unable to be heard.

		299				Picks up towel.	
		300	L	[groans]		Wipes L's face.	
12:34:32		301	S	alright		Wipes L's face.	
		302		(8)		Turns & picks up cup.	
		303		I'll give you (2)			
		304		some drink Lauren		Taps L's arm.	
		305		(16)	Drinks/ groans.	Gives L drink.	Dr1. 34:45
		306			Drinks/ groans.	Removes cup.	
12:35:00		307		okay (0.8) open your mouth	Groans.	Replaces cup.	Dr2. 35:02
		308		(5)	Moves leg.	Removes cup.	
		309			Looks at S.	Wipes L's mouth.	
		310		right			
		311	L	[vocalises]		Wipes L's mouth.	
		312	S	that's it	Turns head away from S.		
		313		(4)		Looks at L.	
12:35:15		314	L	[vocalises]			
		315		(6)		Watches L.	
		316				Holds cup to L's mouth.	
		317	S	open your mouth	Drinks.		Dr3. 35:22
		318		(10)		Removes cup.	
		319	L	[vocalises]		Looks at L.	
		320	S	some more?		Replaces cup.	Dr4. 35:34
		321	L	(5)		Removes cup.	
12:35:39		322	S	you like it Lauren?		Taps L's shoulder.	
		323	L	(1)	Swallowing noises.		

		324	S	you like your drink?		Taps L's shoulder.	
		325	L	(1)	Swallows/ groans.		
		326	S	yeah?		Taps L's shoulder.	
		327	L	(25)	Swallows/ groans.	Gives drink to L.	Dr5. 35:53
		328				Removes cup.	
		329				Looks at L.	
12:36:08		330	S	alright Lauren (0.5)		Gives drink to L.	Dr6. 36:07
		331		'pen your mouth	Groans.		
		332		(9)		Removes drink.	
		333				Looks at camera.	
		334			Looks at S.	Looks at L.	
		335		okay Lauren (1)			
		336		'pen your mouth	Drinks	Gives drink to L.	Dr7. 36:19
		337		(3)		Looks at camera, then L.	
12:36:25		338		very good			
		339		(46)	Groans.	Watches L.	
		340				Looks at camera then L.	
		341			Drinks.	Gives drink to L.	Dr8. 36:34
		342				Removes drink.	
		343			Looks to S & (groans?).	Looks at L.	
		344			Looks ahead & drinks	Gives drink to L.	Dr9. 36:47



		345			Swallows and groans.	"	Dr10. 37:05
12:37:12		346		okay (1.5)		Removes drink & puts it on table.	
		347		that's fine Lauren (1)		Turns to L.	
		348		right (.) alright (1)	Groans.	Looks down at tissue, looks at L, wipes L's mouth.	
	→	349		there we are Lauren		Wipes L's mouth.	Shriek in background.
		350		(4)			
		351	L	[vocalises]			
12:37:24		352	S	[alright] (1)		Stops wiping.	
		353		(2)	Looks at S.		
		354		okay Lauren (.) lets get this [ bib off ]		Stands, leans over L & undoes her bib.	
		355	L	[vocalises]			
		356		(5)	Looks at S.	Removes bib.	
		357		[vocalises]			
		358		(6)	Still looks at S.	Folds bib.	
		359	S	that's [ it ]	Turns & looks ahead.	Turns.	
		360	L	[groans] (1)			
		361	S	alright			
		362		(6)		Packs up & walks away.	
		363					

Appendix Nine  
9.3

---

TRANSCRIPTION OF 03/D

Subjects: Patient 'Corrine' (C) and Member of staff 'Simon' (S)  
Others: Camera operator (O)  
Sample date: 15.7.99  
Transcription length: 15 minutes  
Counter times: start 12:58:10 end 13:13:04  
Transcriber: LF

<b>Meal summary:</b>	
Main meal (M) =	22 mouthfuls
Dessert (De) =	11 mouthfuls
Drink (Dr) =	16 mouthfuls

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene 12:58:10	000			In bed, sitting up.	Stands by bed.	Feeding has commenced.
	001				(? Mouth movements / talking to self?)	
	002	S	(okay?)			
	003		Corrine there you are (2) there you are (.)	Mouth open.	Places food in mouth.	M1. 58:20
	004		very good girl			
	005	C	[vocalises]	Food remains at front of mouth.		Groans for (4).
	006		(3)		Mixes food, alternates glances between plate and C.	
12:58:28	007	S	come on try to eat			
	008		(2)	Starts to chew.		
	009	S	alright			

	010		(1)		Rubs C's shoulder.	
	011	S	eat up eat up eat up			
	012	C	[vocalises]		Takes hand off shoulder.	
	013	S	eat your lunch		Moves food on plate.	
	014		(16)			
12:58:48	015			Opens mouth.		
	016				Puts food in C's mouth.	M2. 58:48
	017	C	[(snores?)]	Not chewing food.		
	018	S	alright (1) mmmm	Food at front of mouth.	Scrapes food from around C's mouth.	
	019	C	[vocalises]			
	020	S	/fi:/ your mouth (0.5)	Opens mouth.	Puts spoon in.	M3. 58:59
12:59:00	021	S	very good			
	022		(19)	Chews and audible respiration.	Mashes food on plate. Occasional glances at C and singing to self.	
12:59:20	023	S	°mmm°	Mouth open.		
	024		(6)		Places food in mouth.	M4. 59:21
	025				Looks at food and C.	
	026		come on Corrine	Food at front of mouth.		
	027		(1)		Rubs C's shoulder.	
	028	C	[vocalises]			

		029		(2)			
		030				Places spoon in C's mouth.	M5. 59:30
		031	S	p'en your mouth			
12:59:35	→	032	C	[vocalises]			C appears to grimace.
		033	S	very [good]			
		034	C	[vocalises]	Mouth open, not chewing.		
		035		(9)	Chews.		
		036	S	here you are			
		037				Feeds C.	M6. 59:46
		038		(2)			
		039	C	[vocalises]			
12:59:51		040	S	[good] girl (0.4) come on (1)		Scrapes food from around C's mouth.	
		041		yep		Feeds C	M7. 13:00:00
		042		(56)	Chews.	Looks at food & stirs.	
		043				Hums along to radio.	
		044				Feeds C.	M8. 00:12
		045			Does not chew, groans.		
		046				Feeds C.	M9. 00:26
		047			Groans.		
		048					
		049			Does not chew, groans.	Hums to radio.	
		050			Chews food	Watches C.	
13:00:48		051	S	good		Feeds C.	M10. 00:47
		052		(27)	Chews.	Looks at plate, stirs food.	

		053			Eating noises.	Feeds C.	M11. 01:07
13:01:18	→	054		eat up (.) eat up (1)		Rubs C's shoulder.	Fast speech rate.
		055		eat up Corrine (0.5)		Rubs C's shoulder.	
	→	056	C	[vocalises]	(Grimace?)		Shriek/ wail.
		057	S	right (.) come on		Looks at C after speaks.	
		058		(13)	Chews & swallows.	Looks at plate.	
13:01:33		059		°come on°		Feeds C.	M12. 01:33
		060		(30)	Chews/ swallows & groans.	Stirs food, glances up at C.	
		061				Feeds C.	M13. 01:50
		062				Mixes food noisily.	
		063	C	[(cough?)]	Mouth opens.		
13:02:07		064	S	[right] (0.5) okay (1.5)		Mixes food.	
		065		(stop?) (0.4) very good (1) very good (1)			
		066		here		Feeds C.	M14. 02:14
		067	C	[vocalises]			
		068	S	there			
		069		(25)	Chews.		
		070			Opens & closes eyes.		
		071			Breathing/ eating noise.		
		072					
		073				Mixes food & glances at C.	
13:02:43		074		Corrine?			
		075	C	(1.5)			

	→	076	S	open your mouth (.) yeah (2)	Takes food/ eating noise.	Feeds C.	Some food drops on C. <b>M15. 02:46</b>
		077		alright		Clears excess food.	
		078		(5.5)	(Coughs/ aspirates on food?)		
13:02:56		079		okay (2)		Pats C's shoulder.	
		080		eat up (.) eat up (.)	Coughs.		
		081		(14)	Stops coughing.	Removes hand from C.	
		082				Stirs food.	
		083	C	[vocalises]	Chews food.		
		084	S	°mmm°		Feeds C.	<b>M16. 03:14</b>
		085		(6)	Chews food.		
13:03:23	→	086	C	[vocalises]			Lasts (3).
		087	S	(9) open your mouth Corrine	Chews food.	Feeds C.	<b>M17. 03:27</b>
13:03:35		088	C	[vocalises]	Chews food.		
		089		(20)	Chews food.	Looks at plate & stirs.	
		090				Looks up.	
13:03:57		091	S	here		Feeds C.	<b>M18. 03:53</b>
		092		(4)		Stirs food.	
		093	C	[vocalises]			
		094		(10)	Chews food.	Feeds C then looks at plate & stirs.	<b>M19. 04:05</b>
13:04:15		095	C	[vocalises]		Subsequently looks up.	
		096		(16)	Chews & turns head towards S.	Stirs.	

		097				Feeds C then looks around.	<b>M20. 04:19</b>
		098				Stirs food.	
13:04:33		099	C	[vocalises]		Subsequently feeds C.	<b>M21. 04:35</b>
		100		(7)	Chews.	Watches C.	
		101	S	(xxx?)		Looks down & stirs.	
		102		(9)		Feeds C.	<b>M22. 04:47</b>
13:04:51	→	103		alright			Speech is slower than previously.
		104		(43)	Chews.	Turns to table behind, picks up dessert & removes lid.	
	→	105			Chews & groans/ (snores?).		Groans become more frequent and increase in volume.
		106	S	Corrine?		Turns to C with bowl in hand.	
		107	C	(1)			
		108	S	here (1) I've got some pudding for you (1)		Stirs bowl.	
		109		alright?			
		110	C	(1)			
		111	S	p'en your mouth		Feeds C.	<b>De1. 05:41</b>
		112		(7)	Eating/ aspirating noises.		
13:05:50		113		you like it?			
		114	C	(7)		Looks at camera, then back to C.	
		115	S	mmm (.) very good		Feeds C.	<b>De2. 05:54</b>

		116		(12)		Feeds C.	De3. 06:05
		117			Audible expiration.	Scrapes food from C's mouth.	
		118		there we are (1) (/top/?)		Scrapes food from C's mouth & feeds.	"
		119		(4)		Stirs food.	
		120	C	[vocalises]		Stirs food.	
13:06:19		121	S	NICE?			
		122	C	(1)			
		123	S	you like it?			
		124	C	(15)	Chews, eating/ breathing noises.	Feeds C.	De4. 06:25
		125				Looks at camera then at food.	
		126				Stirs food.	
13:06:36		127		[vocalises]		Subsequently looks up & feeds C.	De5. 06:38
		128		(26)	Chews.	Stirs food.	
		129				Watches C.	
		130				Feeds C.	De6. 06:54
		131			Chews.	Stirs food.	
13:07:05		132		°[vocalises]°			
		133	S	alright Corrine		Feeds C.	De7. 07:05
		134		(41)		Looks down & stirs food.	
		135				Hums to radio	
		136			Chews food.	Looks at C.	
		137				Feeds C.	De8. 07:24
		138			Groans.	Stirs food.	
		139				Feeds C.	De9. 07:41

13:07:46		140		very good			
		141		(4)		Stirs food.	
		142	C	[vocalises]			
		143		(4.5)	Chews.	Feeds C.	De10. 07:53
		144		[vocalises]			
		145		(6)	Chews.	Stirs food.	
		146				Watches C.	
13:08:02		147	S	here you are Corrine? (1.5)	Does not take food.	Holds spoon to C's mouth.	
		148		nearly finished now (0.5) come on			
		149		swallow it (5)		Watches C.	
		150				Feeds C.	De11. 08:07
		151		good			
		152		(6)	Chews.	Turns to table.	
		153	C	[vocalises]			
		154		(8)		Turns to C with very thick drink in cup.	
		155		[vocalises]			
13:08:26		156	S	[ Corrine? ]		Feeds C.	Dr1. 08:26
		157	C	(1)			
		158	S	open your mouth please		Feeds C.	Dr2. 08:32
		159		(56)	Does not appear to swallow.	Feeds C	Dr3. 08:40
		160			Grimace & groan.	Feeds C.	Dr4. 08:51
		161				Feeds C.	Dr5. 08:57
		162			Moves leg.	Feeds C empty spoon.	
		163				Feeds C.	Dr6. 09:08
		164				Mouths to self.	
		165				Feeds C.	Dr7. 09:16

13:09:26	→	166	C	[vocalises]			More vocal than previously.
		167	S	there you are		Feeds C.	Dr8. 09:27
		168		(40)		Feeds C.	Dr9. 09:37
		169			Swallowing noises.	Watches C.	
		170				Feeds C.	Dr10. 09:48
		171			Groans.	Feeds C.	Dr11. 09:58
13:10:10		172		right Corrine		Feeds C.	Dr12. 10:08
		173		(55)	Chews/ groans.		
		174			Chews/ groans.	Feeds C.	Dr13. 10:21
		175				Feeds C.	Dr14. 10:31
		176				Feeds C.	Dr15. 10:40
		177			Groans.	Feeds C.	Dr16. 10:54
		178			Groans.	Feeds C.	
13:11:06		179	C	[coughs]		Holds spoon to C's mouth.	
	→	180	S	alright (0.3) okay		Removes spoon.	Soothing tone.
		181		(10)	Coughs.	Turns & gets towel.	
		182		okay		Wipes C's mouth.	
		183		(5)	Coughs.	Wipes C's mouth.	
13:11:22		184		okay (0.5) bless you		Wipes C's mouth.	
		185		(2)			
	→	186		alright Corrine?		Pats C's head & wipes mouth.	More chirpy tone.
		187	C	(20)	Opens & closes mouth, (swallowing?).	Turns to table, puts bowl down.	
		188				Undoes C's bib.	

		189				Turns to get towel.	
		190				Walks out of shot.	
13:11:46	→	191		°[vocalises]°			Lasts (4).
		192		°[vocalises]° (2)			
		193		[coughs] (2)		Walks over to C, watches C.	
		194	S	alright (0.3) I clean your face (.) okay?		Wipes C's face.	
		195	C	(2)	(Grimaces?)	Wipes C's face.	
13:12:07		196	S	alright (1) let's clean you (xxx?) up (1)		Wipes C's face.	
		197	C	[vocalises]			
		198	S	okay?		Wipes C's face.	
		199	C	(2)		Wipes C's face.	
		200		[vocalises]		Puts towel on table.	
		201		(3)			
		202		[vocalises]			
		203		(2)		Undoes bib.	
		204		[vocalises]		Removes bib.	
13:12:23		205	S	[ okay ]			
	→	206	C	[vocalises]			Lasts (4).
		207		(8)		Puts bib on table.	
		208				Re-arranges bed clothes.	
		209				Walks out of shot.	
13:12:37		210	S	okay(1)			
		211		it's all done (2)		Walks towards C.	
		212		°here you go° (1.5)		Places tissue on C's chest.	
		213	C	°[vocalises]°			

		214	S	okay		Pats C's chest.	
		215		(9)		Strokes C's hair.	
		216				Turns to table.	
		217			(Sneezes?)		
13:12:53		218		oh dear (1)		Turns to C.	
		219		(xxx?)		Turns to table.	
		220		(8)	Groping tongue movements.	Picks up tray & walks out of shot.	
13:13:05		221		( unintelligible speech between S & O)			



Appendix Nine  
9.4

---

TRANSCRIPTION OF 03/E

Subjects: Patient 'Irene (I) and Member of staff 'Simon' (S)  
Others:  
Sample date: 29.9.99  
Transcription length: 19 minutes  
Counter times: start 12.21.55 end 12.40.30  
Transcriber: CS

<b>Meal summary:</b>	
Main meal (M) =	23 mouthfuls
Dessert (De) =	19 mouthfuls
Drink (Dr) =	21 mouthfuls

**Comment from researcher:** This transcript contains a lot more detail than the others. The feeding appears to be more spread-out than in other transcripts, but tracking the time references shown this to not be the case. *RH*.

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
12.21.55	001			Dozing in arm chair.	Comes into shot and leans over I.	
	002	S	hello Irene		Pats her on shoulder with left hand as sits down holding plate of lunch in right hand.	
	003	I	(1.3)		Leans towards I and looks into her face.	
	004	S	how are you?	Opens eyes, turns to look at S then down at		

				plate.		
	005	I	(1.2)		Glances up then back to I.	
	006	S	alright? (0.6) I got (0.3) I got some lunch		Glances down at plate and back to I's face, continues patting I on shoulder.	
	007	S	for you here	Moves hands under bib.		
	008		(1)			
	009	S	alright?		Pats I on shoulder and then on hands (through bib).	
	010	I	(0.2)			
	011	S	I'm going to feed you			
	012		(1.6)		Sits up, puts plate in left hand, looks down at plate, picks up spoon and starts to mix the food on the plate. Glances at I's face and then back to the plate.	
	013	S	is that alright? (0.5) (xxx)	(Starts to make chewing movements and smiles?)	(hiccups before talk?)	

		014	I	[ hm hm hm hm hm ]	Continues making chewing movements.	Glances to I and back to plate several times while continuing to mix food.	
		015	I	'hm:	"		
		016	S	[good]	"	Glances at (someone?) Out of shot.	
		017	I	[hm ] (.) hm hm hm hm hm:	"		
		018	I	[hm mm: hm ]	"		
12.22.10		019	S	[alright (.) very good]	"	Picks up food onto the spoon, looking at plate.	
		020	I	hm	"		
		021	S	could you [ (1.1) ] just open	"	Moves plate and spoon towards I's face, and moves spoon to I's mouth, glances at I's face and then back to spoon .	
		022	I	[ uh 'huh huh huh: ]	After vocalisation opens mouth for food.		
		023	S	your mouth please (0.6) very good (1.1)		Puts food into I's mouth.	M1. 22:14
		024		good girl (4)	While eating moves leg, and looks at it.	Brings plate and spoon back to self and	

					Looks back at plate.	mixes food with spoon.	
		025				Glances at I's face, moves plate round in hand and looks back down at plate.	
	→	026				Glances at I and looks down at plate again.	Appears to be about to say something?
		027	S	you like it?	Looks at leg again and then back at plate.	Looks at I during talk and then down to plate.	
		028	I	(2)		Begins to pick up food with spoon.	
12.22.25		029	S	°Irene?°	Licks lips, gaze remains on plate.	Gaze remains on plate.	
		030	I	(0.6)			
		031	S	Irene?		Gaze remains on plate.	
		032	I	(1.1)			
		033	S	do you like your lunch?		Gaze remains on plate.	
		034	I	(1)			
		035	S	there you are (0.5) (°there you are°) (0.2)	Looks at spoon and opens mouth, takes it, tilts head back and closes eyes.	Moves plate to I, and spoon to I's mouth, looks (at I?).	M2. 22:29

		036	S	very good	Looks back down at plate.		
		037		(10)	Looks up from the plate at (someone?) out of shot.	Brings plate and spoon back to self, looks at (someone?) out of shot, then looks at (camera?), then back down at plate, (smiles?).	
		038				Mixes food and picks up food with spoon.	
		039				Glances at I then back to plate.	
12.22.40		040	S	mmm (0.3) there you are	Looks down to spoon, opens mouth and takes food.	Moves plate forwards and feeds I using spoon.	M3. 22:43
	→	041		(8)	Looks at (S?), looks at plate, moves hands under bib, moves body in chair.	Glances at (someone?) out of shot, then back at plate.	(glances at something?)
		042				Mixes food on plate while glancing to I then back to plate several times.	
		043	S	very good (0.8) do you like it Irene?		Looks at I.	

		044	I	(2.6)		Pauses, glances down at plate then back to I.	
		045				Moves plate to I.	
12.22.55		046	S	there you are (0.2) (xxx) (1.5) very good	Licks lips, moves head back ( <u>away from spoon?</u> ) continues chewing food.	Picks up food with spoon and moves spoon to I's mouth.	
		047	S	(1) come on (0.3) open your mouth (1.2)	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	M4. 23:00
		048	S	there you are (pet)	Looks back down at plate, chewing food.		
		049		(1.5)	Continues chewing.	Turns to look at camera.	
		050	S	alright?		Nods and raises eyebrows still looking at the camera.	
12.23.10	→	051	I	(8.9)	Moves leg. I appears to lick around inside of mouth.	Turns to look at plate, mixes food on plate.	I appears to be clearing food from around the teeth.
		052				Looks back at camera and then back at the plate.	

		053				Picks up food with spoon.	
		054				Looks at I then back at the plate.	
		055	S	Irene (0.5) there you are	Moves head slightly back, looks down at spoon, continues chewing.	Moves plate and spoon towards I, then moves plate back. Looks at I.	
		056		(1.7)		Gaze remains on I, glances down briefly.	
		057	I	huh huh huh huh [huh ]	Takes food off spoon, closes eyes.	Feeds I.	M5. 23:16
		058	S	[em:] very good			
		059		(40.8)	Looks ahead and then at plate, continues chewing.	Brings spoon back to plate and looks at plate, starts to mix food on the plate.	
		060			Continues chewing.	Glances at I then looks at plate again.	
		061			"	Looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot, while mixing food on plate.	
		062			Chews more slowly, and	Looks back at plate.	

					appears to swallow.		
12.23.25		063				Glances at I, then looks at plate.	
		064				Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		065				Picks up food with spoon.	
		066				Glances at I then down at plate.	
		067			Licks lips, and then takes food off spoon, closes eyes and raises head slightly.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth and feeds I.	M6. 23:31
		068			Looks ahead while chewing food	Glances up to <u>something</u> out of shot and then down to the plate again.	
		069				Mixes food on the plate with the spoon.	
12.23.40		070				Turns plate around and continues mixing food.	
		071			Slows chewing, appears to be clearing food	Glances to I and then down at plate, picks	

					from teeth with tongue, looks ahead but down slightly (at something out of shot?).	up food with spoon.	
		072				Glances to I again and down to plate.	
		073			Lifts head, closes eyes, opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth and feeds I.	M7. 23:49
		074			Looks ahead chewing		
		075			Looks at S, while chewing.	Puts spoon on the plate, glances at plate then at I then down again and wipes left eye with right hand.	
		076				Blinks while wiping eye.	
		077				Looks at I.	
12.23.55		078				Looks down at plate, picks up spoon and continues to mix food on plate.	

		079			Chews food, looking at S.	Stirs food on plate.	
		080			"	Glances at I, then down at plate.	
		081	S	enjoy your food	Continues chewing, looks down behind S.	Looks at plate, stirs food.	
		082	I	(1.2)	Looks forward slightly, stops chewing.	Picks up food with spoon.	
	→	083	S	Irene	Swallows.	Holds spoon above plate, looks at I.	"Irene" said emphatically.
		084	I	(0.7)	Opens mouth, then closes it, still looking forward.	Nods at I, holding spoon of food in front of her.	
		085	S	come on (.) open your mouth (.) Irene	Chewing movements, looks at spoon.	Moves spoon of food further towards I's mouth.	
		086		(0.8)	Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
		087	S	open your mouth	Tilts head back and takes food.	Feeds I.	M8. 24:04
		088		(0.3)	"	"	
		089	S	very good	Chews food, looking forward.	Cleans around I's mouth with spoon.	
		090		(1.2)	"	"	

		091	S	very good Irene	"	Brings spoon back to plate, looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		092		(3.3)	"	Looks down at plate, starts to mix food on plate.	
		093			Continues chewing, still looking forward.	Glances at I then down at plate, while mixing food.	
12.24.10		094	S	[(sighs)]	"	Looks at plate, mixing food on plate.	
		095		(7.3)	Continues chewing, looks to the side slightly.	Glances ahead at something out of shot, then down at plate, while mixing food.	
		096			Looks at plate, continues chewing.	Glances at I, then down at plate, picks up food with spoon.	
		097			Looks ahead, continues chewing.	Glances at I then down at plate.	
		098			Looks ahead, chewing slows, swallows food.	Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot, then aside, then	

						down at spoon.	
		099	S	enjoy your	Still looking forward, chewing movements have slowed further.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looking at spoon.	
		100		(1.1)	Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at spoon.	
		101	S	there you are	Takes food off spoon, tilts head back.	Feeds I, looking at spoon.	M9. 24:19
		102		(2)	Head still tilted back.	Cleans food from mouth with spoon, looking at spoon.	
		103			Starts to chew food, looks at S.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
		104	S	(good)	Gaze moves slightly forward, continues chewing food.	Starts to mix food on plate, looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		105		(12.5)	Looks forward, chewing food.	Looks back at plate, continuing to mix food.	
12.24.25		106			"	Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot, then back down at	

						plate, while continuing to mix food.	
		107				"	Glances ahead then back down at plate, still mixing food.
		108				"	Picks up food with spoon and holds it above plate, looks at I, then ahead at something out of shot.
		109				"	Looks back at I, holding spoon above plate
		110			Looks over towards S, still chewing food.	Looks down at spoon, moves spoon slightly.	
		111	S	alright Irene	Looks at S, chewing food.	Moves spoon towards I, looks at I.	
		112		(29)	Looks at spoon, chewing food.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
		113			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon, closes eyes and tilts head back slightly.	Feeds I.	<b>M10. 24:37</b>

12.24.40		114			Head remains tilted back, starts to chew food.	Cleans food from mouth with spoon, looking at I.	
		115			Looks ahead, chewing food.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
		116			"	Starts to mix food on plate.	
		117			Appears to clear food from inside of cheek with tongue, still looking forward.	Moves plate around in hand, looks at I.	
		118			Swallows food, appears to clear food with tongue again.	Starts to mix food on plate, looks down at plate.	
		119			Chews food, looking forward, continuing to clear food with tongue.	Looks at I, picks up food with spoon.	
		120			"	Looks down at plate.	
		121			Looks forward, opens mouth.	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
12.24.55		122			Takes food off spoon, shuts eyes and tilts head back slightly.	Feeds I.	<b>M11. 24:55</b>



		123			Lowers head, looks forward and chews food.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
		124			Looks down slightly, continues chewing.	Looks at I then up at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		125			Starts to cross leg, still looking forward and chewing food.	Looks down at plate, continues to mix food.	
		126			Continues crossing leg, looking forward and chewing food.	Looks aside at something out of shot.	
		127			"	Looks ahead.	
		128			Swallows, chewing slows.	Puts hand in front of mouth to yawn.	
	→	129	S	[yawns]	Chews food , clearing food from mouth with tongue.	Yawns .	Audible breath.
		130		(5.6)	"	Brings hand down to plate, to hold spoon.	
		131			"	Brings hand to mouth again to yawn.	
12.25.10	→	132	S	[yawns]	"	Yawns.	Audible vocalisation.

		133		(6.4)	Looks over towards plate, still chewing food and clearing mouth with tongue.	Looks down at plate, starts to mix food on plate.	
		134			"	Glances at I, then down at plate.	
		135			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		136			Gaze follows movement of spoon, chewing has slowed.	Looks at I, moves food towards I's mouth.	
		137			Moves head back to central position, opens mouth and takes food. Tilts head back and closes eyes.	Feeds I.	M12. 25:15
		138			Looks at S and (smiles?) while chewing food .	Clears food from I's mouth with spoon, looking at I.	
		139	I	hm hm 'hm hm: 'hm:	Moves head round to face S looks at him, still smiling and chewing.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
		140		(83)	Looks down at plate, chewing food.	Looks at I while mixing food on plate.	

		141			Looks down further and continues chewing.	Nods at I.	
		142			Looks down, chewing, glances at S then down again.	Looks back at plate, continues to mix food.	
12.25.25		143			Looks at knee, moves knee slightly, chewing slows.	Picks up food with spoon, looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		144			Appears to clear food from inside of mouth with tongue, continues chewing, looking down at knee.	Looks aside at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		145			Stops chewing, still looking down.	Looks down at spoon.	
		146			Looks down	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
		147			Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at her.	

		148			Takes food off spoon, tilts head back and closes eyes.	Feeds I, looking at her.	<b>M13. 25:28</b>
	→	149			(Looks up?)	Cleans food from around mouth with spoon, looking at I.	I's eyes are obscured by S's hand .
		150			Looks up and ahead, chewing food.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
12.25.40		151			Looks ahead but lower, still chewing food (looking at <u>something</u> out of shot?), then looks straight ahead.	Begins to stir food on plate.	
		152			Chewing slows, clears food with tongue (inside the mouth).	Looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		153			Continues chewing and clearing mouth.	Looks back at plate, picks up food with spoon.	
		154			Looks to the side slightly, stops chewing.	Looks at I then down at plate.	
		155			Looks at spoon.	Glances ahead, then moves spoon towards	

						I, and looks at her.	
		156			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon, tilts head back.	Feeds I.	M14. 25:49
		157			Looks up, chewing food.	Cleans food from around I's mouth with spoon, while looking at her.	
		158			"	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
12.25.55		159			Looks slightly lower, uncrosses leg.	Starts to mix food on plate.	
		160			Chewing slows, still looking ahead.	Looks ahead, moves plate around in hand.	
		161			Looks at plate.	Glances at camera then down at plate, continues to mix food on plate.	
		162			Looks down and at plate again, chews food.	Glances at I then down at plate.	
		163			Looks at plate chewing.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		164			Gaze follows movement of	Looks at I, moves spoon	

					spoon.	towards her mouth.	
		165			Opens mouth and takes food, closes eyes and tilts head back.	Feeds I.	M15. 26:04
	→	166			(looks at S?), starts to chew food.	Cleans food from around I's mouth with spoon.	I's eye gaze obscured by S's hand.
		167			Looks up and ahead and chews food.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
12.26.10		168			Lowers head slightly, continues chewing food.	Starts to mix food on plate.	
		169			Chewing slows.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		170			Clears mouth with tongue (inside of mouth).	Looks ahead, holding spoon above plate.	
		171			Stops chewing.	Looks behind at something out of shot, holding spoon above plate.	
		172				Looks at I	
		173			Looks at spoon.	Moves spoon towards I, looking at her.	
		174			Opens mouth,	Feeds I.	M16. 26:20

					shuts eyes and takes food.		
		175			Looks up and starts to chew food.	Cleans mouth with spoon, looks at I	
12.26.25		176			Looks ahead, chewing food.	Looks down at plate, starts to mix food on plate.	
		177			Swallows food.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		178			Starts to chew and clear mouth with tongue.	Looks ahead, holding spoon above plate.	
		179			Continues chewing and clearing mouth.	Looks at I, holding spoon above plate.	
		180			"	Looks behind, holding spoon above plate.	
		181			"	Looks at spoon, then down at plate.	
		182			"	Picks up more food with spoon.	
		183			Looks at plate, still chewing.	Glances ahead, then back at plate, picking up food with spoon.	
		184			Gaze follows spoon, still	Looks at I, moves spoon	

					chewing.	towards I's mouth.	
		185			Looks at spoon, chews faster.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
12.26.40		186	S	c'mon	"	"	
		187		(0.3)	"	"	
		188	S	open your mouth	Opens mouth.	"	
		189		(6)	Takes food off spoon.	Feeds I, looking at her.	M17. 26:44
		190			Chews food, looking forwards.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
		191			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		192			"	Looks at I, holds spoon over plate.	
		193			"	Looks up, still holding spoon over plate.	
		194			"	Looks at I, holding spoon over plate.	
	→	195	S	Irene?	"	"	"Irene" said emphatically?
		196	I	(0.5)	"	Leans round to face I.	
		197	S	c'mon	"	Holds spoon over plate, looks at I.	

		198		(0.8)	Looks at spoon, continues chewing.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looks at I.	
		199	S	open your mouth (.) Irene?	"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
		200	I	(2.1)	"	"	
12.26.55		201	S	come on Irene?	"	"	
		202		(1.4)	"	"	
		203	S	open your mouth	"	"	
		204		(16)	Opens mouth, closes eyes and takes food.	Feeds I.	<b>M18. 26:57</b>
		205			Looks forward, holding food in mouth.	Brings spoon back to plate, looking at I.	
		206			Starts to chew food, looking forward.	Glances up, then down to plate.	
		207			Chews food looking forward.	Starts to mix food on plate.	
		208			"	Glances at I then down towards plate.	
		209			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		210			"	Looks at I, holding spoon above plate.	
		211			"	Looks behind, holding spoon above plate.	

		212			"	Looks at I then down at plate.	
		213			"	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looking at I.	
12.27.10		214			"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
		215	S	open your mouth	"	"	
		216		(18)	"	"	
		217			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I, looking at her.	<b>M19. 27:18</b>
		218			Licks lips, looking forward.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks down at plate.	
12.27.25		219			Starts to chew food.	Starts to mix food on plate	
		220			Chews food looking forward	Picks up food with spoon, looks at I, then up.	
		221			"	Looks aside, then back at plate, holding spoon above plate.	
		222			"	Picks up more food with spoon, looking at plate.	

		223			"	Looks at I and moves spoon towards her mouth.	
		224	S	Irene?	"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		225		(34)	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon, closes eyes.	Feeds I.	M20. 27:32
		226			Looks forward and continues chewing food.	Brings spoon back to plate, looks at plate.	
12.27.40		227			Looks forward chewing food.	Starts to stir food on plate.	
		228			Crosses legs, looks down at legs, clears food from mouth with tongue.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		229			Uncrosses legs, looks to the side.	Looks at I, then up, holds spoon above plate.	
		230			Looks to the side, chewing has slowed.	Looks around, holding spoon above plate.	
		231			Looks aside, chewing more slowly.	Looks at I, then around, holding spoon above plate.	
		232			Looks forward, chewing more	Looks at I, then moves spoon	

					slowly.	towards her mouth.	
		233			Continues chewing, more quickly, looking at spoon.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looking at her.	
12.27.55		234			Opens mouth and takes food off the spoon, closes eyes.	Feeds I.	M21. 27:55
		235			Looks ahead chewing food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		236			"	Brings spoon back to plate, looks down at plate.	
		237			"	Starts to stir food on plate.	
		238			"	Picks up last traces of food with spoon, looking at plate.	
		239			Licks lips.	Looks at I.	
		240			Closes mouth.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
		241	S	there you are	Looks at spoon.	Holds food in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	M22. 28:08
		242		(15)	Opens mouth and takes food off the spoon.	Feeds I.	

12.28.10		243			Looks ahead, chewing.	Brings spoon back to plate, looking at I.	
		244			"	Looks behind.	
		245			Looks down slightly, still chewing.	Looks around, then at I, moves spoon towards her mouth again.	
		246			Opens mouth and takes food off the spoon.	Feeds I.	M23. 28:18
		247			Looks ahead, chewing.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		248			"	Looks behind, then at I.	
		249			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	"
		250	S	alright	Looks ahead chewing, (smiling slightly?).	Brings spoon back to plate, looking at I.	
		251		(1.1)	Looks ahead chewing.	Stands up.	
12.28.25		252	S	very good	Turns head and looks over at S, still chewing.	Pats I's shoulder with left hand as moves away.	
		253		(66)	Continues same gaze, chewing food, and clearing food with	Moves out of shot.	

					tongue (inside mouth).		
		254			Looks ahead, chewing food.		
12.28.40		255			Looks to the side, chewing food.		
		256			Chewing slows, looks at leg and crosses leg.		
		257			Starts to chew faster again.		
12.28.55		258			Chews more slowly, looking ahead.		
12.29.10		259			"		
12.29.25		260			"		
		261			Uncrosses leg, still looking forward.		
		262			Looks at S, chewing slowly.	Comes back into shot carrying bowl.	
		263	S	Irene	"	Sits down, looking at I.	
		264	I	(1.5)	"	Adjusts seating position on chair.	
		265	S	there you are	Looks at bowl, stops chewing.	"	
		266		(0.4)	Continues looking at bowl.	Looks at bowl and starts to stir pudding, holding bowl	

						towards I.	
		267	S	I got some ri (0.3) rice pudding for you	"	"	
		268		(1.6)	"	Glances at I then back at bowl, lifts some pudding up with spoon and drops it back in the bowl.	
		269	S	yeah?	Blinks hard, then looks back at bowl.	Begins to pick up food with spoon, looking at bowl.	
		270		(1.9)	"	Continues picking up food, looking at bowl.	
		271	S	there you are (.) open your mouth	Looks at spoon.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looks at I.	
12.29.40		272		(1.8)	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De1. 29:39
	→	273	S	oops	Tilts head back, closes eyes, clenches facial muscles, does not close mouth, tightens jaw.	Still feeds I, looking at I.	Food spills onto I's face.
		274		(1.5)	Continues to clench facial muscles, close eyes, and	Brings spoon back to bowl, glances at bowl then looks at I.	

					moves jaw slightly with food in open mouth.		
		275	S	is that alright?	"	Moves bowl around in hand.	
		276	I	(1.6)	Closes mouth, opens eyes slightly, starts to chew food.	Pats I's right arm with right hand, looks at I, (smiles?).	
		277	S	nice?	Chews slowly, starts to swallow, looking forward.	Keeps hand on I's arm, maintains gaze on I.	
		278	I	(1.4)	Continues chewing and swallowing.	Pats I's arm again, maintains gaze on I.	
		279	S	you like it?	"	Pats I's arm, nods head towards I while maintaining gaze on her.	
		280	I	(30)	Chews more slowly, looks forward.	Looks back to bowl, right hand moves back to pick up spoon and stirs food.	
		281			Licks lips.	Glances at I then back at bowl, while stirring food.	
12.29.55		282			Chews slowly.	Glances at I then back at	



						bowl while stirring food.	
		283			Licks lips and swallows food.	Looks at I, then up, lifts bowl up slightly.	
		284			Chews slowly.	Looks back at bowl.	
		285			"	Looks at I, moves bowl around in hand.	
		286			"	Looks back at bowl, picks up spoon and continues to stir food.	
		287			Chews, begins to cross leg.	Looks up and then behind at something out of shot, moves bowl around in hand.	
		288			Chews food.	Looks back at bowl.	
12.30.10		289			Chews food, looks down at leg and uncrosses it.	Looks at I.	
		290			Chews and swallows food, looks down at leg.	Looks back at bowl, picks up spoon and starts to stir food.	
		291			Chews food.	Looks at I, and picks up food	

						with spoon, looks back down at bowl.	
		292	S	(x) open your mouth	Opens mouth.	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth	
		293		(12)	Shuts eyes and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I (still looking at her).	De2. 30:19
		294			Makes small, quick chewing movements, with eyes partially closed.	Cleans mouth with spoon, still looking at I.	
		295			"	Brings spoon back to bowl, glances down at bowl then back at I.	
		296			Chews food with eyes closed.	Looks down at bowl and starts to stir food.	
12.30.25		297			Chews and swallows food.	Picks up food with spoon, looks at I then back down at bowl.	
		298			"	Looks at I then down at spoon.	
		299			Licks lips, and continues chewing.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, eye gaze following	

						spoon.	
		300			Chews more slowly, swallows.	Brings spoon back to bowl, moves bowl forward under spoon, looking at spoon.	
		301			Stops chewing.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth again, looks at I.	
		302	S	there you are (.) open your mouth?	Has eyes closed and is not chewing.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth, looks at I.	
		303		(1.5)	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De3. 30:32
		304	S	very good	Starts to chew food, with eyes closed.	Starts to clean I's mouth with spoon.	
		305		(18)	Chews and swallows food.	Continues cleaning I's mouth with spoon.	
		306			"	Glances up, then down at bowl, brings spoon back to bowl.	
		307			"	Stirs food in bowl.	
12.30.40		308			Looks forward, clears food from	Glances at I then back to	

					inside of mouth with tongue.	bowl, continues stirring food.	
		309			Lifts head from back of chair and looks down toward knees.	Picks up food with spoon, holds spoon above bowl, looks up, then back at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		310			Starts chewing food again, lifts leg.	Looks at I then back down at bowl.	
		311			Chews and swallows food, still looking down.	Picks up more food, and holds spoon above bowl.	
		312			"	Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		313			"	Looks down at bowl.	
		314			Looks at bowl, chewing and licking lips.	Moves bowl towards I, holding spoon above it, looking at bowl.	
		315			"	Glances to the side, then back to bowl.	
		316			Looks at spoon, stops chewing.	Brings bowl back to self, moves spoon towards I's	

						mouth, looks at I.	
		317	S	there you are	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De4. 30:52
		318		(42)	Chews food looking forward.	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks at bowl.	
12.30.55		319			"	Starts to stir food.	
		320			"	Looks at I then back at bowl.	
		321			Chews food, looks at leg and lifts it.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		322			Crosses leg.	Moves bowl towards I, holding spoon above bowl.	
		323			Continues chewing.	Moves bowl back to self, then forward again, looking at bowl.	
		324			Continues chewing looking ahead.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looking at I.	
		325			Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		326			Takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De5. 31:08

12.31.10		327			Looks ahead and chews.	Brings spoon back to bowl and puts it in bowl, still looking at I.	
		328			"	Adjusts position of I's bib with right hand.	
		329			"	Looks back at bowl, picks up spoon and starts to stir food.	
		330			Swallows, continues chewing, looks slightly to the side.	Looks at I then down at bowl.	
		331			Stops chewing, looks down and aside.	Picks up food with spoon, looks up at I.	
		332			Starts to chew, still looking down and aside.	Looks down at spoon.	
		333			Looks at spoon.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, eye gaze following spoon.	
		334			Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	

		335			Takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De6. 31:23
12.31.25		336			Closes eyes and chews food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		337			Continues chewing food with eyes closed.	Looks down at bowl, brings spoon back to bowl and starts to stir food.	
		338			Looks up, chews food and swallows.	Looks up at I, stops stirring momentarily.	
		339			Looks ahead, chews food.	Looks back at bowl and continues stirring.	
		340			"	Picks up food with spoon, glances at I.	
		341			Looks down, moves hands slightly under bib, chews food.	Looks back down at bowl.	
		342			Chews food.	Glances at I then back at bowl.	
		343			Looks ahead, chewing food.	Looks at I.	
		344			Looks at spoon, still chewing food.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth.	

		345	S	alright Irene?	"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		346		(52)	Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De7. 31:35
		347			Starts to chew food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		348			Continues chewing food.	Glances ahead while cleaning mouth, then back to I.	
12.31.40		349			"	Brings spoon back to self, then moves spoon back to I and cleans mouth again.	
		350			Swallows and clears food from inside of mouth with tongue.	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks behind.	
		351			Continues swallowing and clearing mouth.	Looks down at bowl and starts to stir food.	
		352			Starts to chew.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		353			Continues chewing, looking down at legs.	Looks at I.	
		354			"	Looks down at spoon.	

		355			Looks at spoon, still chewing.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looking at spoon.	
		356			Opens mouth.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		357			Takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De8. 31:53
12.31.55		358			Makes chewing movements, with eyes closed.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		359			"	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks at bowl	
		360			Chews food with eyes closed.	Starts to stir food.	
		361			Licks lips.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		362			Chews food, still with eyes closed.	Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot, holding food above bowl.	
		363			"	Looks at camera, holding spoon above bowl.	
		364			"	Looks down, then at bowl.	
		365			Opens eyes.	Moves spoon towards I's	

						mouth, looks at I.	
		366			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De9. 32:07
12.32.10		367			Starts to make small chewing movements.	Cleans I's mouth with spoon.	
		368			Chews food looking forward.	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		369			Chews and swallows food.	Looks down at bowl and starts to stir food.	
		370			Looks to the side, clears the inside of mouth with tongue.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		371			Continues looking to the side and clearing food.	Looks at I.	
		372			"	Looks down at bowl.	
		373			Looks at spoon, chews food,	Looks at I and moves spoon towards her mouth.	
12.32.25		374			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De10. 32:25

		375			Closes eyes (smiles?) And starts to chew food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		376			Continues smiling and chewing with eyes closed.	Looks ahead at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		377	I	hm hm hm hm 'hm 'hm:	Stops chewing but continues smiling and eyes remain closed.	Still looking ahead, then looks at I.	
		378		(0.3)	Swallows, eyes are still closed, moves leg slightly.	Looks down at bowl, starts to stir food .	
		379	S	mmm:	Chews food with eyes closed, still smiling.	Looks at bowl, then up at I, still stirring food.	
		380		(3.4)	"	Looks down at bowl.	
		381			"	Looks up at I then down at bowl again.	
		382			"	Glances up at I.	
		383	S	I'rene	Continues chewing food with eyes closed.	Looks down at bowl, still stirring food.	
		384		(6)	Chews food and swallows with eyes shut.	Looks up at I then up at something out	

						of shot, picks up food with spoon.	
		385			Clears food from inside of mouth with tongue, eyes are still shut.	Holds food above bowl, nods at (someone?) out of shot.	
		386			"	Looks back down at bowl.	
		387			Chews food with eyes shut.	Moves spoon towards I.	
		388			"	Looks at I.	
12.32.40		389	S	there you are	"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		390		(1.6)	"	"	
		391	S	go on?	"	"	
		392		(7.2)	"	Moves spoon closer to I's lips, then away slightly.	
		393			"	Cleans I's mouth and moves spoon closer to mouth.	
		394	S	there you are (.) open your mouth	"	Continues to touch I's mouth with spoon.	
		395		(13.5)	Opens mouth slightly, takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De11. 32:52
		396			Eyes are shut and mouth	Cleans I's mouth with	

					closed.	spoon, still looking at I.	
12.32.55		397			Looks forward and starts to chew food.	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks at bowl.	
		398			Chews food.	Scrapes remains of food in bowl.	
		399			"	Looks at I.	
		400			"	Looks back at bowl.	
		401			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		402			"	Looks at I.	
		403				Looks back at bowl.	
		404			"	Picks up more food with spoon.	
		405	S	open your mouth (.) there you are	"	Moves spoon towards mouth, looks at I.	
		406		(47)	Takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De12. 33:06
		407			Starts to chew food.	Cleans mouth with spoon, still looking at I.	
12.33.10		408			Looks forward, swallowing.	Brings food back to bowl, looks at bowl.	
		409			Chews food and clears mouth with tongue.	Scrapes remains of food with spoon.	

		410			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		411			"	Looks behind at something out of shot, while holding spoon above bowl.	
		412			"	Looks at I then down at bowl.	
		413			"	Picks up more food with spoon.	
		414			"	Moves spoon towards I's mouth, looks at I.	
12.33.25		415			Chews food, then takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De13. 33:25
		416			Starts to chew food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		417			Stops chewing, moves leg slightly.	Brings spoon back to bowl, looks down at bowl.	
		418			Clears food from mouth with tongue, crosses leg.	Scrapes food together with spoon.	
		419			Chews slowly.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		420			"	Looks at I then back at bowl.	

		421			Clears food from mouth with tongue, uncrosses leg.	Picks up more food.	
		422			Licks lips.	Looks at I.	
12.33.40		423			Looks at S then down at spoon.	Moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
		424			Looks at spoon, making small chewing movements.	Touches I's mouth with spoon.	
		425			"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		426			"	Continues to hold spoon in front of I's mouth and touch I's mouth with spoon.	
		427			Takes food, closes eyes.	Feeds I.	De14. 33:48
		428			Chews food with eyes closed.	Clears food from mouth with spoon.	
		429			"	Brings spoon back to bowl.	
		430			"	Turns and leans towards I, pats her arm with left hand.	
		431	S	Irene	"	Continues looking at I and	

						patting her arm.	
		432		(1.3)	Opens eyes and turns to look at S.	"	
		433	S	alright?	"	"	
		434		(0.6)	"	Looks down at bowl, picks up spoon and continues to mix food.	
	→	435	I	ooh	Closes eyes and vocalises.	Looks up at I.	I's facial expression suggests positive response?
		436		(1)	Turns back to central position, looks forward.	Looks down at bowl, glances at I then down at bowl again.	
		437	S	there you are (0.3) open your mouth (.)	Looks at S and (frowns?).	Picks up food with spoon, looks at I.	
		438		please	Looks at S.		
		439		(0.9)	Eye gaze follows spoon.	Moves spoon towards I.	
		440	S	last bit	Looks at spoon.	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
		441		(8.8)	Closes eyes and takes food.	Feeds I.	De15. 33:59
		442			Chews food	Clears food from chin with spoon.	
		443			Continues to	Brings spoon	



					chew food looking forward.	back to bowl and looks down at bowl.	
		444			"	Starts to stir food, looks at I then down at bowl.	
		445			"	Looks at I then down at bowl.	
		446			"	Picks up food with spoon.	
		447	S	c'mon (0.3) open your mouth	"	Moves spoon towards I.	
		448		(42)	"	Holds spoon in front of I's mouth.	
12.34.10		449			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I, looking at her.	De16. 34:10
		450			Chews food, with eyes closed.	Cleans mouth with spoon, looking at I.	
		451			Stops chewing.	Brings spoon back to bowl, and puts it in bowl, still looking at I.	
		452			Starts to chew food again.	Adjusts position of I's bib, looking at her.	
		453			Clears food from mouth with tongue.	Picks up spoon, looks behind at something out of shot.	

		454			Chews food.	Looks back at bowl, starts to scrape together food with spoon.	
		455			Looks at S then forward again, chewing slowly.	Looks up at someone passing behind I then down at bowl.	
		456			Looks forward, chewing food.	Picks up food with spoon, looks at I.	
		457			"	Looks down at bowl, picks up more food with spoon.	
		458			Looks to the side, clearing mouth with tongue.	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
12.34.25		459			Looks at spoon, then opens mouth and takes food.	Feeds I.	De17. 34:25
		460			Chews food.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		461			Looks ahead chewing.	Looks back at bowl, brings spoon back to bowl.	
		462			Looks at S then forward, still chewing.	Scrapes together food with spoon.	

		463			Clears food from mouth with tongue, looking forward.	Picks up food with spoon.	
		464			"	Looks aside, then at I, then down at bowl.	
		465			Turns head and looks to the side.	Looks at I, moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
		466			Looks down at spoon and opens mouth to take food.	Feeds I.	De18. 34:35
		467			Licks lips and starts to chew, looking down.	Looks back at bowl, brings spoon back to bowl.	
		468			Chews food.	Scrapes together food with spoon.	
		469			Clears mouth with tongue.	Looks ahead at something out of shot, then back at bowl.	
		470			Chews food.	Looks at I.	
12.34.40		471			"	Moves spoon towards I's mouth.	
		472			Opens mouth and takes food off spoon.	Feeds I.	De19. 34:42

		473			Closes eyes.	Cleans mouth with spoon.	
		474			Swallows food.	Brings spoon back to bowl.	
		475			Looks forward, chewing slowly.	Stands up, looking aside.	
		476			"	Puts bowl out of shot.	
		477			"	Comes back into shot with tissue.	
		478			"	Gathers tissue and moves towards I's mouth.	
		479	S	I'm going to clean your mouth (.) alright?	"	Moves tissue towards I's mouth.	
		480		(0.8)	Keeps eyes and mouth closed.	Wipes I's mouth.	
		481	S	just (0.8) wipe it	"	"	
12.34.55		482		(5)	"	"	
		483	S	there	"	Finishes wiping mouth.	
		484		(5.3)	Opens eyes and looks toward S.	Puts tissue away out of shot.	
		485			Looks forward.	Brings beaker of drink into shot.	
	→	486			Looks at beaker.	Sits sown holding drink in front of I's	Appears to be showing beaker to I.

						face.	
		487	S	there you are (.) have some d- (0.5)	"	Moves beaker towards I's mouth, looking at I.	
		488	S	some drink?	"	"	
		489		(1)	"	Moves beaker further towards mouth and tips beaker slightly.	
		490	S	open your mouth?	"	Holds beaker in front of mouth, still looking at I.	
12.35.10		491		(28)	Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr1. 35:09
		492			Looks at beaker.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		493			"	Holds beaker in front of I.	
		494			Takes drink.	Feeds I, glances up then back at I.	Dr2. 35:12
		495			Looks forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		496			Looks forward, crosses leg.	Moves beaker back and rests arm on arm of chair, looks behind at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
		497			Looks forward.	Looks around.	
		498			"	Looks back at I.	
		499			"	Moves beaker	

						towards I's mouth.	
		500			"	Holds beaker in front of I's mouth, looking at I.	
12.35.25		501			Takes drink, uncrosses leg.	Feeds I.	Dr3. 35:24
		502			Continues taking drink.	Glances up then back at I.	
		503			Looks forward, clearing mouth with tongue.	Takes beaker out.	
		504			"	Looks at beaker then back at I.	
		505			"	Brings beaker back and rests arm on arm of chair, looking at I.	
		506			"	Leans slightly towards I, still looking at her.	
		507			Looks at beaker.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth, looking at her.	
12.35.40	→	508	S	there	Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr4. 35:36
		509		(49)	Looks forward, moving mouth slightly.	Takes beaker out, still looking at I.	Mouth movements are like chewing movements.
		510			"	Moves beaker back and rests	

						arm on arm of chair.	
		511				"	Looks at I, with arm on chair.
		512				"	Looks down at beaker.
		513			Looks up, moving mouth.	Looks up and around.	
		514			Closes eyes.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth and looks at I.	
12.35.55		515			Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr5. 35:53
		516			Swallows drink, eyes closed.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth, still looking at I.	
		517			Eyes are still closed.	Moves beaker back, looks at beaker.	
		518			Moves mouth, looking forward.	Looks at I, then around, rests arm on arm of chair.	
		519			"	Looks at I then behind.	
		520			"	Nods at (someone?) Out of shot.	
		521			"	Looks at I.	
		522			"	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
		523			Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr6. 36:05

		524			Swallows drink with eyes closed.	Takes beaker out of mouth and rests arm on arm of chair, still looking at I.	
12.36.10		525			Makes chewing movements with eyes closed.	Looks at I, with arm resting on chair arm.	
		526			Stops making chewing movements.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
		527			Takes drink.	Glances up, feeds I.	Dr7. 36:19
		528			Swallows drink, eyes closed.	Looks at I, takes beaker out of I's mouth, and glances up again.	
12.36.25		529			Sits with eyes closed.	Looks at I, rests arm on arm of chair.	
		530	S	alright Irene?	"	Leans towards I and pats her right arm with left hand.	
		531	I	(3.1)	Looks over to S.	Nods at I.	
		532			"	Looks at beaker.	
		533			Looks back ahead, sits with eyes closed.	Pats I's arm.	

		534	S	wakey wakey	Looks at beaker.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
		535		(25)	Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr8. 36:34
		536			Swallows drink with eyes closed.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
12.36.40		537			"	Puts beaker in other hand and then back into right hand, rests arm on arm of chair, looking at I.	
		538			Opens eyes.	Glances up, then at I, moves beaker towards her mouth.	
		539			Looks at beaker.	Glances up then at I.	
		540			Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr9. 36:45
		541			Swallows drink.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		542			Sits with eyes closed, making chewing movements with mouth.	Rests arm on arm of chair, still looking at I.	
12.36.55		543	S	(sighs)	"	Sighs, looking at I.	
		544		(40)	"	Looks at beaker then at I.	
		545			Opens eyes,	Moves beaker	

					looking forward.	towards I's mouth.	
		546			Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr10. 37:00
		547			Swallows drink.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth still looking at her.	
		548			Makes chewing movements with mouth	Rests arm on arm of chair, still looking at I.	
		549			"	Looks aside at <u>something</u> out of shot.	
12.37.10		550			"	Looks around.	
		551			"	Looks at I and moves beaker towards her mouth.	
		552			Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr11. 37:12
		553			Swallows drink, looking forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth, rests arm on arm of chair.	
		554			Makes chewing movements with mouth.	Looks up, then around.	
12.37.25		555			"	Looks behind at something out of shot.	
		556			"	Moves beaker towards I's mouth, looks at	

					I.	
		557			"	Looks behind then back at I.
		558			Takes drink.	Feeds I. Dr12. 37:28
		559			"	Looks behind while feeding I.
		560			"	Looks back at I, then up, then back at I, while feeding I.
		561			Looks to the side.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth, looking at I.
		562			Strains to cough.	Looks up then aside, rests arm on arm of chair.
		563	I	[coughs]	Coughs.	Looks at I.
		564		(0.6)	Turns head to centre.	Pats I's right arm.
		565	S	alright (bless you)	Looks up at S.	"
		566		(3.8)	"	Looks behind.
12.37.40		567			Looks at beaker.	Looks at beaker.
		568			Makes chewing movements looking at beaker.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.
		569	S	there you are (have another drink)	Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her. Dr13. 37:43
		570		(36)	"	Glances up then back at I while still feeding her.

		571			Sits with eyes closed.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth, looks behind.	
		572			Swallows drink.	Rests arm on arm of chair.	
		573			Makes chewing movements, looking forward, crosses leg.	Looks at I.	
		574			Continues making chewing movements.	Lifts arm off chair, looks at beaker.	
12.37.55		575			"	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
		576			Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her. Dr14. 37:55	
		577			Swallows drink.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		578			Makes chewing movements.	Rests arm on arm of chair.	
		579			"	Glances up then back at I.	
		580			"	Looks at I, while resting arm	
		581			Uncrosses leg.	Looks ahead at something out of shot.	
		582			Continues making chewing movements.	Looks back at I.	
		583			Looks at beaker.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth, looks at	

						beaker then at I.	
12.38.10		584			Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr15. 38:09
		585			Sits, with eyes closed.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		586			Looks forward	Rests arm on arm of chair, looks up.	
		587			Looks up slightly.	Looks behind.	
		588			Glances at S then forward again.	Looks around.	
		589	S	[sighs]	Looks forward.	Looks at beaker.	
		590			Looks forward.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth, looks at I.	
12.38.25		591		(7)	Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr16. 38:24
		592	I	[coughs]	Coughs while taking drink.	"	
		593		(0.5)	Looks forward, swallows.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		594		okay	Looks forward.	Rests arm on arm of chair.	
		595	S	[(1.7) alright (1.8) bless you (3.27) oh:]	Starts to cough again.	Leans towards I, pats her shoulder, looking at her, looks aside, then back at I.	

		596	I	[continues coughing]		"	
12.38.40		597	I	[coughs]	Coughs, pausing to swallow intermittently, with eyes closed. Frowns while coughing.	Looks at beaker then at I.	
		598		(9)	Makes chewing movements, with eyes closed, head tilted slightly forward, and still frowning.	Looks at beaker then at I.	
		599				"	
		600			Opens eyes, and stops frowning, continues to make chewing movements.	Looks ahead at something out of shot.	
		601			Looks away from S, still making chewing movements.	Nods and smiles (at someone?) out of shot.	
		602	S	alright Irene?	Looks at I.		
		603		(0.9)	Continues looking away, making chewing movements.	Pats I's right arm.	
					"	Hand remains on I's arm,	

						looking at I.	
		604	S	Irene	*	Pats arm again.	
		605		(1)	*	Looks at beaker.	
		606	S	have your drink (.) there you are	Looks at beaker.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
12.38.55		607		(14)	Takes drink, with eyes closed.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr17. 38:55
		608			Opens eyes, looks forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth and rests arm on arm of chair, still looking at I.	
		609			Makes chewing movements, looks down towards bib.	Looks at I while resting arm on arm of chair.	
		610			Looks up, still making chewing movements.	Looks down at beaker then at I.	
		611	S	there you are	Looks at bib.	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	Dr18. 39:16
	→	612		(0.3)	(Takes drink?)	Feeds I, looking at her.	I's mouth is obscured by S's hand.
12.39.10	→	613	I	[vocalises]	(Does not take drink?)	Keeps beaker at I's mouth, then removes it.	Vocalises in protest?
		614		(1.8)	Sits looking forward.	Rests arm on arm of chair, looks at beaker	

						then back at I.	
		615	S	last bit	"	Moves beaker towards I's mouth.	
	→	616		(0.3)	Tilts head back (takes drink?).	Feeds I.	I's face is obscured by S's hand.
		617	I	[vocalises]	"	Continues to feed I, looking at her.	Dr19. 39:23
		618		(3.5)	Takes drink.	"	
		619	S	there you are?	"	"	
		620		(1.5)	Sits looking forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		621	S	very good	"	Glances at beaker.	
		622		(0.7)	Takes drink.	Feeds I.	Dr20. 39:27
		623	S	(xx) bit	"	"	
		624		(22)	"	Looks ahead at something out of shot.	
12.39.25		625			"	Looks back at I.	
		626			Sits looking forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	
		627			Takes drink.	Feeds I, looking at her.	Dr21. 39:40
		628			Sits looking forward.	Takes beaker out of I's mouth, looks at beaker.	
12.39.40		629			Takes drink.	Looks back at I and feeds her.	
		630	S	okay	Sits looking forward, moving	Takes beaker out of I's mouth.	



					mouth slightly.		
		631		(2.3)	"	Holds beaker up and looks at beaker.	
		632			"	Stands up, and moves out of shot.	
		633	I	[coughs]	Closes eyes and coughs, body tension evident.	S comes into shot with tissue.	
		634		(1)	Sits with eyes closed.	Moves towards I holding tissue.	
		635	S	(wipe you)	Turns head slightly towards S.	Starts to wipe I's mouth.	
12.39.55		636		(8.5)	Sits with eyes closed and head turned towards S.	Continues wiping I's mouth, still standing.	
		637			Makes chewing movements with eyes closed.	Holds tissue in left hand and starts to take I's bib off.	
		638	S	(take your bib off)	"	Continues taking bib off.	
		639		(3.1)	"	Hand knocks against I's nose.	
		640	S	sorry	"	Continues taking bib off.	
		641		(2)	"	"	
		642	S	that's it	Looks forward, removal of bib	Removes bib.	

					shows hands crossed against chest.		
12.40.10		643		(9)	Looks forward making chewing movements.	Folds bib.	
		644			"	Places bib on back of chair.	
		645			Raises eyebrows and closes eyes, head slightly turned towards S.	Takes tissue out of left hand with right hand and wipes I's face.	
		646	S	alright Irene	"	Continues wiping face.	
		647		(9.4)	Looks at S.	Moves out of shot.	
12.40.25	→	648	S	okay?	Looks down at hands .	Partially in shot, carrying tray of food (waves at camera?).	Talk directed at camera operator?
		649		(4)	Glances up at S then back down to hands.	Moves completely out of shot.	
		650			Continues to look down at hands making chewing movements.	Comes back into shot behind I's chair.	
		651			Looks up, raises hands slightly.	Takes bib and departs.	

## Appendix Nine

### 9.5

---

# TRANSCRIPTION OF 05/B

Subjects: Patient 'Mary' (M) and Member of staff 'Ellen' (E)

Others:

Sample date: 29.9.99

Transcription length: 21 minutes

Counter times: start 12:48:50 end 13:09:03

Transcriber: ED

## Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 28 mouthfuls

Dessert (De) = 18 mouthfuls

Drink (Dr) = 22 mouthfuls

## Utterance codes:

A = attention seeking; P = preparatory; E = evaluatory; N = non-related incidental; O = outside of partnership; Q = not coded/questionable instances

Counter time		line no	speaker	talk	narrative patient	narrative staff	comments
Scene 12:48:50	A	001			Asleep in chair, head resting in right hand.	Moves into shot with plate of food and apron.	
		002	E	hello Mary		Sits down in chair, holding plate of food in both hands.	
		003	M	(6.3)		Rubs M's arm with one hand, and holds plate of food in the other.	
		004			Moves left arm under bib.	Swaps plate of food from left hand to right hand.	
		005				Turns in seat to face M, holding	

						plate of food up in the air as she does so.	
		006				Pats M's right arm.	
	A	007	E	hello		Puts plate of food on her own knee.	
		008	M	(1.4)	Opens eyes briefly in response, looks towards plate.		
	N	009	E	let me swap your hands around		Reaches forward with both hands to pull M's right hand away from under her chin.	
		010	M	(1.0)	Opens eyes again, and keeps them open.		
	→	011			Raises eyebrows and moves mouth as if speaking, but produces no sound.		M may be trying to say something in response?
12:49:05	N	012	E	"yes I know I know"	Looks down towards her lap, eyebrows still raised.	Places M's right hand under her bib, alongside her left hand.	
		013		(1.0)	Smiles and looks up.		
	→	014	M	[vocalises]	Smiles as she	Straightens M's	Unsure what M

					speaks.	bib, smiling and looking at M.	is trying to say.
	N	015	E	there we are			
		016		(8.3)			
		017	M	[laughs]	Smiles and wriggles back in her chair.		
12:49:20	→ P	018	E	there's your lunch	Turns head and looks towards food. ( <u>Looks at E?</u> )	Places plate of food on arm of chair, touching M's arm with her hand as she does so.	M may be looking towards E, or in the direction of the food.
		019		(2.3)			
	P	020		here we go		Scoops food onto spoon from plate.	
		021		(1.5)			
	P	022		taste	Looks towards spoonful of food.	Raises spoonful of food to M's mouth to offer the food to her, looking at her.	<b>M1. 49:25</b>
		023		( 2 minutes, 29.2 seconds)	Opens mouth to take half of the spoonful of food.		
		024			Looks to her left and chews food.	Tilts head to the right, looking at M, pauses with spoon in mid-air.	
		025			Chews food.	Returns spoon to plate and stirs food,	

						looking downwards.	
		026				Adjusts seating position by moving to face M a little more.	
12:49:35		027			Chews food and swallows.	Lifts spoonful of food, pauses as M finishes her mouthful. Looks at M.	
		028				Offers spoonful of food by raising it to M's lips, looking at her.	
		029			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food, looking right.	Places spoonful of food in M's mouth.	<b>M2. 49:44</b>
12:49:50	→	030			Moves mouth ( <u>grimaces?</u> ) whilst moving arm under bib, looking towards her lap.	Returns spoon to plate, looking down.	M opens her mouth for a short time; this could be a burp or a grimace.
		031			Chews food.	Looks down at plate and stirs food with spoon.	
		032				Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
		033			Swallows food.	Lifts spoonful of food and	

						pauses in mid-air, looking at M as she finishes her mouthful.	
		034				Offers spoonful by raising it to M's lips, looking at her.	M3. 50:00
		035			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food, looking at her lap.	Places spoonful of food in M's mouth, looking at her.	
12:50:05		036			Chews food, looking down.	Returns spoon to plate, looking down at the food.	
		037				Loads spoon with food.	
		038				Tilts head to the right, looking at M.	
		039				Lifts spoonful of food and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
		040				Lowers spoon to the plate and scoops more onto the spoon, looking at it.	
		041				Quickly raises and then lowers spoonful of food three times,	

						looking at M.	
		042			Moves arms under bib, continuing to chew.	Offers spoonful by raising it to M's lips, looking at her.	
		043				Retracts spoon from M's lips and holds it in mid-air, looking at her.	
		044			Raises head slightly and looks towards food.	Offers spoonful by holding it to M's lips, looking at her.	
12:50:20		045			Opens mouth to take food.	Places spoonful of food in M's mouth.	M4. 50:20
		046			Chews food, looking down.	Removes spoon from M's mouth and wipes her lower lip and chin to remove excess food, looking at her.	
		047				Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking at it.	
		048			Chews food and swallows.	Scoops food onto spoon, looking down.	
12:50:35	→	049			Jerks left hand up and down (twitches?)	Lifts spoon and pauses as M chews, looking	M's left hand moves quickly up and down,

					under bib.	at M.	these may be involuntary twitches.
		050			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food, raising head and looking at the spoon.	Offers spoonful to M by holding it to her lips, looking at her.	<b>M5. 50:37</b>
		051			Chews food, lowering head and looking down.	Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking down.	
12:50:50		052			Chews food, left arm twitches as previously.	Scoops food onto spoon.	
		053			Takes food from spoon.	Lifts spoonful up and offers it to M, looking at her.	<b>M6. 50:55</b>
		054			Chews food.	Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking at it.	
		055				Scoops food onto spoon.	
12:51:05		056				Lifts spoonful of food and looks at M, pausing with food in mid-air.	
		057			Opens mouth to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's mouth, offering food.	<b>M7. 51:09</b>

		058			Chews food.	Removes spoon from M's mouth and wipes her chin with it to remove excess food.	
		059				Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking at it.	
12:51:20		060				Loads spoon with food.	
		061				Lifts spoonful of food and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
		062			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food.	Lifts spoon to M's lips, offering the food to her.	<b>M8. 51:27</b>
		063			Chews food.	Removes spoon from M's lips and uses it to wipe her chin, to remove excess food.	
		064				Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking down.	
12:51:35		065				Loads spoon with food.	
		066			Looks towards spoonful of	Lifts spoonful of food and	

					food.	pauses, looking at M.	
		067			Looks down towards hands.	Offers spoonful of food to M.	
		068			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food.		M9. 51:39
		069			Chews food.	Wipes M's mouth and chin with spoon to collect spare food, looking at her.	
		070				Returns spoon to plate and loads it with food, looking at it.	
12:51:50		071			Raises head and opens mouth.	Raises spoonful to M's lips, offering it to her and looking at her.	
	→ E	072	E	°mmmm°	Opens mouth to take spoonful of food.		This is spoken very quietly, with a 'rise-fall' intonation pattern. M10. 51:51
		073		( 1 minutes, 11.4 seconds )	Chews food.	Returns spoon to plate and stirs food, looking at it.	
		074				Loads spoon with food.	

12:52:05		075				Raises spoonful and pauses, looking at M.	
		076			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food.	Offers food to M by raising spoon to her lips and looking at her.	M11. 52:09
		077			Chews food.	Wipes M's mouth and chin with the spoon, to clear excess food dribbles.	
		078			Moves head to look at food, chewing mouthful.	Returns spoon to plate and scoops up food, looking at it.	
		079			Moves head back to a central position, still chewing food.	Lifts spoonful and pauses, looking at M.	
12:52:20		080			Looks towards spoonful of food, chewing food.	Offers food to M by lifting the spoonful of food to her mouth.	
		081				Retracts the spoon, looking at M.	
		082			Opens mouth to take spoonful of food, looking at it.	Offers food to M again, looking at her.	M12. 52:30
	→	083			Chews food.	Wipes M's mouth and chin	Glitch in tape - no sound for

						with spoon, to remove excess food.	2.64 second. Possible recording error.
12:52:35		084			Moves head to look briefly to her left, still chewing food.	Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking at it.	
		085				Loads spoon with food.	
		086			Opens mouth to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's mouth to offer it to her, looking at her.	M13. 52:48
12:52:50		087			Chews food.	Returns spoon to plate and mashes food, looking at it.	
		088				Loads spoon with food.	
	→	089			Shoulders raise and fall quickly. <u>Hiccup?</u>	Lifts spoon and pauses, looking at M.	M may be burping, hiccuping, or her shoulders may be twitching.
12:53:05	P	090	E	come on Mary		Lifts spoon to M's lips, offering the food to her, looking at her.	
		091	M	(1 min., 18.0 seconds)	Opens mouth to take food.		M14. 53:04
		092			Chews food.	Wipes M's mouth and chin with spoon to remove excess	

						food, looking at her.	
		093				Returns spoon to plate, and mashes food with spoon on plate, looking down.	
	→	094			Raises head slightly, looks up, frowns and makes oral movements?	Loads spoon with food.	M may be speaking or having difficulty with her food.
12:53:20		095			Opens mouth to take food.	Raises spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	M15. 53:18
		096			Chews food.	Wipes M's chin with spoon to remove excess food.	
		097				Returns spoon to plate and stirs food, looking at it.	
		098				Loads spoon with food.	
		099				Lifts spoon and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
12:53:35		100			Opens mouth to take spoonful, raising eyebrows.	Offers food to M's lips.	M16. 53:36



		101			Chews food	Wipes M's chin with spoon, to remove excess food, looking at her.	
		102				Returns spoon to plate.	
		103			Looks down towards plate, chewing.	Scrapes plate with spoon to recover food.	
12:53:50		104			Stops chewing and looks away to her right.	Loads spoon with food.	
		105			Turns head to look at spoonful, chewing.	Lifts spoonful of food and pauses, looking at M.	
		106			Opens mouth to take food.	Offers spoonful of food to M's lips, looking at her.	M17. 54:00
12:54:05		107			Chews food, looking towards plate.	Returns spoon to plate and scrapes food around with spoon, looking at the food.	
		108			Shoulder twitches, still chewing food.		
		109				Loads spoon with food.	
12:54:20	P	110	E	want some more Mary?	Opens mouth to take food.	Raises spoonful to M's mouth, looking at her.	M18. 54:21

		111	M	(7.4)	Chews food.		
	E	112	E	°mmmm°		Returns spoon to plate, looking down towards plate..	
		113		(1 minute, 0.2 seconds)		Scrapes plate for spoonful of food, looking at it.	
		114				Loads spoon with food.	
12:54:35		115				Lifts spoon and pauses, looking at M.	
		116				Raises spoon a little higher and pauses with head tilted to the left, looking at M. Sits up a little straighter.	
		117			Chews food and looks briefly towards E.	Offers food to M by raising spoon to her mouth.	
		118			Opens mouth to take food.		M19. 54:42
		119				Removes spoon from M's mouth and wipes chin with spoon to remove excess food.	

12:54:50		120			Chews food, looking downwards.	Returns spoon to plate and scrapes plate, looking down.	
		121				Loads spoon with food.	
		122				Raises spoon and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
12:55:05		123			Opens mouth to take food, looking at it.	Offers food to M by holding the spoon to her lips, looking at her.	M20. 55:01
	→	124			Chews food, <u>looking downwards towards her lap?</u>	Returns spoon to plate and scrapes food onto spoon, looking at it.	M may be looking downwards, or her eyes may have closed.
		125				Raises loaded spoon and pauses, looking at M.	
12:55:20		126				Offers spoonful to M's lips.	
		127				Retracts spoon and leans back in chair, looking at M.	
		128				Puts spoon down on plate.	
	A	129	E	Mary	Chews food more slowly.	Strokes M's forehead with hand,	

						smoothing her fringe back.	
		130	M	(2.3)			
	A	131	E	Mary		Lifts M's head slightly by putting one hand under her chin. Leans forward to look into M's eyes closely.	
		132	M	(1 minute, 12.1 seconds)	Chews food.		
		133				Adjusts bib around M's neck.	
		134				Picks up spoonful of food, looking down.	
12:55:35		135			Opens mouth to take spoonful.	Lifts spoonful of food to M's lips, looking at her.	M21. 55:35
		136			Chews food.	Wipes M's chin with the spoon to clear excess food.	
		137			Chews food, looking down towards plate.	Returns spoon to plate, stirs food, looking at it.	
	→	138			<u>Turns head to look left?</u>	Loads spoon with food.	This may be in response to a resident talking closely in the background.

12:55:50		139			Chews food, looking at spoonful.	Lifts spoon and pauses, looking at M.	
		140			Twitches left arm under bib.		
		141			Opens mouth to take spoonful.	Lifts spoon to M's mouth, offering food and looking at her.	M22. 56:00
		142			Chews food.	Wipes M's chin with the spoon to clear excess food.	
12:56:05	→	143			Looks briefly up towards E, then <u>lowers gaze?</u> , chewing food.	Returns spoon to plate and stirs food, looking at plate.	M may be looking down, or her eyes may be closed.
		144			Stops chewing.	Loads spoon with food.	
12:56:20		145				Lifts spoonful and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
		146			Opens mouth to take spoonful.	Offers spoonful to M, looking at her.	M23. 56:22
		147			Chews food.	Returns spoon to plate and mashes food with spoon, looking at it.	
	→	148			Swallows food. Head is slumped	Loads spoon with food.	It is unclear if M is asleep or looking

					forwards, <u>may</u> be asleep?		downwards.
12:56:35		149				Lifts spoonful and pauses, leaning forwards to look at M.	
		150				Offers spoonful to M.	
		151				Retracts spoon, looking at M closely.	
		152				Puts spoon down on plate.	
	A	153	E	Mary		Rubs M's cheek with her hand, leaning forward and looking at her closely.	
		154	M	(2.2)			
	Q	155	E	you had enough		Lifts M's chin with her right hand, and leans forward to look closely at her.	
		156	M	(9.7)		Swaps plate from left hand to right hand.	
		157			Moves head to her left in response to the wipe, keeps eyes closed and raises eyebrows.	Wipes M's chin with her left hand using a cloth to remove excess food, and looking at M throughout.	

		158				Puts cloth down on arm of chair.	
		159				Returns left hand to hold plate in both hands.	
12:56:50		160				Pauses, leaning forward to look at M closely.	
	P	161	E	want a drink?		Rubs M's left cheek with right index finger.	
	→	162	M	(16.4)		Stands up, holding plate with left hand and looking ( <u>towards drink?</u> ).	Direction of E's gaze is uncertain – may be looking towards drink on table, out of shot.
		163				Moves chair backwards with right hand.	
		164				Standing up, steps forward out of shot.	
		165				Turns around to face chair, holding beaker of drink in right hand, and the plate in her left.	
		166				Turns to face M and sits down in chair.	

	→	167			Opens and closes mouth several times.	Places plate on lap, looking down.	M may be indicating from her oral movements that she is ready for the drink.
12:57:05		168				Holds beaker in front of M, looking towards her.	
	A	169	E	Mary		Places left hand on M's forehead to raise her head, leaning forward and looking closely at her.	
		170	M	(2.3)		Keeps left hand resting on M's forehead to support her head.	
	P	171	E	here comes a drink			
		172	M	(20.5)	Opens mouth to take the beaker spout.	Offers drink to M by putting the spout of the beaker to M's lips. Left hand still supporting M's head, looking at her.	Dr1. 57:11
		173				Tilts beaker slowly upwards, allowing the	

						drink to pour into M's mouth. Looking at M.	
		174				Tilts beaker back downwards so the drink no longer pours out.	
		175				Sits up straighter and moves head to central position.	
		176				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth and holds beaker in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		177				Removes left hand from M's head, smoothing her hair as she does so.	
		178			Swallows mouthful of drink.	Adjusts M's bib with her left hand, still looking at her.	
		179				Returns left hand to M's head and raises it slightly.	

12:57:20		180				Offers the drink to M by putting the spout of the beaker to her lips, still holding M's head in her left hand.	
		181				Retracts beaker from M's lips.	
		182			Opens eyes slightly, then closes them.	Returns spout to M's lips, touching them with it twice.	
		183				Retracts beaker and holds it in mid-air, in front of M's face, still looking at her.	
	→ A	184	E	Mary	Head slumps forwards and to her right, eyes still closed (asleep?)	Removes left hand from M's head.	M may be asleep as she does not respond to auditory or tactile stimuli.
		185	M	(3.8)		Rubs M's cheek with her left palm.	
12:57:35	A	186	E	Mary		Returns left hand to M's head in order to raise it, leaning forward to look closely at her.	
		187	M	(7.7)		Offers drink to M by touching	

						beaker spout to M's lips.	
		188				Retracts beaker spout and raises own head, still looking at M.	
		189			Head slumps forwards and rightwards, eyes still closed.	Removes hand from M's head, smoothing her face as she does so.	
	→	190				Sits up straight and looks over M's head (towards <u>another staff member?</u> )	Direction of gaze is uncertain, as rest of room is out of shot.
		191				Places beaker on own lap with right hand.	
	→	192				Rubs M's lap (arms?) with her right hand.	M is wearing a bib so it is hard to tell if E is touching her arms or her knee.
	→ O	193	E	yeah okay see you soon then (.) bye		Nods head, looking over M's head (at <u>another staff member?</u> ), rubbing M's lap as she speaks.	E may be looking at another member of staff, and the verbal comment may be addressed to

							the same person.
		194				Looks down towards M, and pats her lap twice.	
		195				Adjusts M's bib, looking at her.	
		196				Raises beaker of drink in right hand.	
		197				Places left hand on M's head to raise and support it, looking at her.	
12:57:50		198			Opens mouth to take the beaker spout.	Offers drink to M by touching beaker spout to M's lips, looking at her.	Dr2. 57:51
		199				Tilts beaker to pour drink into M's mouth.	
		200				Smooths M's hair back with left hand, still supporting her head.	
		201				Tilts beaker back again so drink no longer pours.	
		202				Removes spout from M's mouth.	

		203			Swallows drink, eyes still closed.	Pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face, still looking at her.	
		204			Opens mouth to take drink.	Offers drink to M by touching the beaker spout to her lips.	Dr3. 58:03
		205				Tilts beaker, pouring drink into M's mouth.	
12:58:05		206				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		207			Swallows drink.	Pauses, with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		208			Opens mouth to take drink.	Offers drink to M by placing the beaker spout between her lips.	Dr4. 58:09
		209				Tilts beaker to pour drink into M's mouth.	
		210			Swallows drink.	Tilts beaker back again so drink no longer pours.	
		211				Removes spout from M's mouth.	

		212				Pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face, still looking at her.	
		213				Offers drink to M by stroking her lips with the beaker spout.	
		214			Opens mouth to take drink.	Places spout between M's lips.	Dr5. 58:18
		215				Tilts beaker to pour drink into M's mouth, looking at her.	
		216				Tilts beaker back again so drink no longer pours.	
		217			Swallows drink.	Removes spout from M's mouth.	
		218				Pauses briefly with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face., still looking at her.	
	→	219			Head slumps forward as E removes supporting hand.	<u>Lowers drink to lap</u> , and removes left hand from its position supporting M's head, looking	It is unclear where E puts the drink as she has her back turned to the camera.

		220			Swallows drink.	down. Picks up spoon of food.	
	→ P	221	E	one more?	Opens mouth and raises head to take food. <u>Eyes downwards?</u>	Raises spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	M may either be looking downwards, or her eyes may be closed. <b>M24. 58:30</b>
		222	M	(23.8)	Chews food, head slumps forward and to her right.	Removes spoon from M's lips and returns it to the plate, looking down.	
		223				Stirs food with spoon, looking down.	
	→	224			Stops chewing. <u>May be asleep?</u>		M may be asleep, or resting with her eyes closed, or may be resting looking downwards.
		225				Looks down as she places plate of food on arm of chair, looking down.	
		226				Turns in seat so she is facing M a little more.	
12:58:50	→	227			Starts chewing food again and raises head,	Loads spoon with food.	M may be expecting the next mouthful of

					keeping eyes closed.		food.
	P	228	E	a little more?		Raises spoonful of food to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	
		229	M	(39.1 )	Opens mouth and raises head slightly to take spoonful.		<b>M25. 58:53</b>
		230			Chews food.	Removes spoon from M's mouth and returns it to the plate, looking down.	
		231				Stirs food with spoon.	
		232			Moves hands under bib, chewing food with eyes closed.	Loads spoon with food.	
12:59:05		233			Swallows food and opens eyes briefly to look towards E, then closes them again.		
		234				Lifts spoonful of food to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	



		235				Retracts spoon and pauses with it held in front of M's face.	
		236			Opens mouth and raises head slightly, keeping eyes closed.		M26. 59:13
		237				Places spoonful of food in M's mouth.	
		238			Chews food, lowering head to the right.	Wipes M's chin with the spoon to remove excess food, still looking at her.	
12:59:20		239			Shuffles arms under bib, chewing food.	Returns spoon to plate and stirs food, looking at it.	
		240			Twitches arms under bib, chewing.		
		241			Swallows food and stops chewing, arms still twitching slightly.		
		242				Loads spoon with food.	
	P	243	E	a little more?		Lifts spoonful to M's lips, offering it to her and	

		244	M	( 32.0 )	Opens mouth and raises head to take food. Eyes still closed.	looking at her.	M27. 59:34
		245			Chews food.	Removes spoon from M's mouth and lowers spoon to plate, looking down.	
		246				Stirs food, looking at it.	
		247			Swallows food.	Loads spoon with food.	
		248			Opens mouth to take food.	Raises spoon to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	M28. 59:53
		249			Chews food.	Wipes M's chin with spoon to remove excess food.	
		250				Returns spoon to plate, looking down.	
		251				Moves plate from arm of chair onto lap, looking down.	
		252			Swallows food.	Picks up cloth in right hand and wipes M's chin and lips	

						with it, looking at her.	
		253				Places cloth just underneath M's chin, on her bib.	
		254				Raises beaker of drink with left hand and passes it to her right hand.	
13:00:05	P	255	E	a little more to drink Mary		Adjusts M's bib with left hand. Right hand pauses, holding beaker in from of M's face.	
		256	M	( 1 minute, 6.7 seconds)		Places left hand against M's head to support it.	
		257				Leaning forward and looking closely at M, places beaker spout between M's lips.	
		258			Raises head to take drink.	Tilts beaker so that drink pours into M's mouth.	Dr6. 13:00:06
		258			Swallows mouthful of drink.		
		260				Tilts beaker back again so	

						that drink no longer pours.	
		261				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		262				Pauses with beaker held in front of M's face, looking at her.	
		263				Returns beaker spout to M's mouth and tilts beaker so that drink pours out.	Dr7. 00:15
		264				Still tilting beaker, removes left hand from where it is supporting M's head.	
		265				Holds cloth closer to M's chin to catch any drink spillage.	
13:00:20		266				Tilts beaker so that it no longer pours, still holding cloth with left hand.	
		267				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth,	

						still holding cloth and looking at her.	
		268			Swallows drink.	Pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		269				Wipes M's mouth and chin briefly with cloth.	
		270			Swallows drink.	Places spout on M's lips, offering her the drink.	<b>Dr8. 00:25</b>
		271			Opens mouth to take the beaker spout.	Tilts beaker so that liquid pours into M's mouth, looking at her, still holding cloth under chin with left hand.	
		272				Tilts beaker back again so it no longer pours.	
		273			Swallows drink.	Removes beaker spout from M's mouth and pauses with beaker held in mid-air, in front of M's face, looking at her.	

		274				Wipes M's chin quickly with the cloth.	
13:00:35		275				Places beaker spout between M's lips and tilts beaker so that drink pours. Uses left hand to hold cloth under M's chin.	<b>Dr9. 00:33</b>
		276				Tilts beaker so that drink no longer pours.	
		277				Pats M's chin with cloth to remove excess liquid.	
		278				Lowers beaker to lap with cloth, looking down.	
		279				Stands up holding cloth, plate, spoon and beaker.	
		280				Steps backwards out of shot.	
		281			Eyes open, head slumps forwards and to the right.	Walks in front of M, still partially out of shot.	
13:00:50		282				Steps totally out of shot.	

		283			Head twitches upwards and eyes flicker open wider for a moment.		
		284			Swallows, with eyes semi-closed and head in a slumped position.		
		285				Moves back into partial shot as she steps across in front of M, holding beaker. Back to camera.	
		286			Swallows, eyes semi-closed and head slumped.	Steps out of shot.	
13:01:05	→	287				Moves back into shot as she sits down in chair. She is holding the beaker in her right hand and a cup of <u>pudding</u> , containing a spoon, in her left.	It is assumed the viscous liquid in the cup is a pudding, as it follows the main course.

		288				Places beaker on arm of chair.	
	A	289	E	Mary		Loads spoon with pudding, using her right hand and looking down towards it.	
		290	M	(1.5)			
	P	291	E	Here comes something sweet		Lifts spoonful up towards M's mouth looking at her and leaning forwards. Her left hand holds the cup of pudding and cloth; she moves this hand up and forward to also support M's forehead.	
		292		(2.6)	Opens mouth to take spoonful of pudding.	Offers spoonful of pudding to M's lips, still supporting her head with her left hand.	De1. 01:15
		293			Raises head to an upright position.	Removes left hand from M's head and returns it to her lap.	

	E	294	E	mmmmm	Chews pudding.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		295		(8.5)		Returns spoon to cup and shakes off excess pudding, looking downwards.	
		296				Places spoon in cup.	
		297				Swaps cup from left to right hand, still looking down.	
		298				Places left hand in lap, still holding cloth.	
		299				Places cup on M's lap and resting against the side of the chair.	
13:01:20		300				Scoops up spoonful of pudding with spoon in right hand, looking down.	
		301			Swallows pudding.	Lifts spoonful of pudding to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	

	E	302	E	aha (.) that woke you up	Opens mouth and raises head, to take spoonful of pudding.		De2. 01:26
		303		(1 minute, 47.6 seconds)		Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		304			Chews pudding.	Wipes M's upper lip with spoon to remove excess food.	
		305				Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
		306				Loads spoon with pudding, looking down.	
		307			Swallows pudding.	Lifts spoon and pauses with it held just above the cup, looking towards M.	
13:01:35		308			Takes a deep breath.	Tilts and lowers head to the left, looking at M.	
		309			Opens mouth to take food.	Lifts spoonful slowly up to M's lips, offering it to her.	De3. 01:39
		310				Removes spoon from M's mouth and tilts head back to	

						upright position.	
		311			Chews pudding.	Returns spoon to cup of pudding, looking down at it.	
		312				Loads spoon with pudding.	
		313				Lifts spoon and pauses with it held above the cup, looking towards M.	
13:01:50		314			Swallows pudding.	Tilts and lowers head leftwards, looking at M.	
		315			Opens mouth and raises head to take the pudding, still looking downwards.	Lifts spoonful up to M's lips, offering the pudding to her.	De4. 01:54
		316				Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		317				Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
		318			Head slumps down and to her right, lips parted slightly open.	Loads spoon with pudding.	
		319				Lifts spoon and pauses with it in mid-air, looking	

						at M.	
		320				Tilts head to her right, looking closely at M, with spoon still held in mid-air.	
		321				Lifts spoonful to M's lips, offering the pudding to her.	
		322			Chews mouthful of pudding.		
		323				Lowers spoon to cup and tilts head to an upright position.	
13:02:05		324				Loads spoon with pudding, looking downwards.	
		325				Lifts spoonful of food to near M's lips and pauses, looking at her. Tilts head leftwards.	
		326			Swallows mouthful.		
		327			Opens mouth to take pudding.	Offers spoonful to M's lips.	De5. 02:11
		328				Removes spoon from M's mouth and returns it to the cup, looking	

						down.	
		329			Chews food, turning head to her left.	Loads spoon with pudding, looking down.	
		330			Turns head back to her right, still chewing.	Lifts spoon and pauses with it held in mid-air, looking at M.	
13:02:20		331			Swallows food.	Turns spoonful of food to the right.	
		332			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoonful of food to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De6. 02:26
		333				Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		334			Chews food.	Moves back to sit upright in chair and pauses with spoon held in mid-air, looking at M.	
		335				Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
13:02:35		336				Loads spoon with food, still looking down.	
		337			Swallows food.	Lifts loaded spoon and pauses in mid-air, looking at	

						M.	
		338			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Tilts head downwards to look closely at M, and offers spoonful to M by lifting it to her lips.	De7. 02:42
		339			Lowers head to a slumped position.	Removes spoon from M's mouth and moves head upright again.	
		340			Chews food, lowering head further.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down.	
		341				Loads spoon with food, still looking down.	
		342				Lifts spoonful and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
13:02:50		343			Chewing becomes slower and then stops.		
		344			Takes deep breath, then exhales.		
		345			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Tilts head downwards to look closely at M, and offers food by lifting	De8. 03:00

						the loaded spoon to her lips.	
		346				Removes spoon from M's mouth and moves head upright again.	
		347			Chews food.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
13:03:05		348				Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
		349			Stops chewing and head slumps forward slightly.	Raises spoonful and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
	A	350	E	Mary		Leans forward to look at M closely, and left hand (holding cup of pudding) is raised to support M's head in an upright position.	
		351	M	(25.9)	Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips offering it to her, left hand still supporting her head.	De9. 03:17
		352				Removes left hand from M's	

						head and uses it to hold cup underneath M's chin.	
13:03:20		353				Removes spoon from M's mouth and wipes excess food into cup.	
		354				Wipes M's chin with spoon to removes excess food, and simultaneously withdrawing left hand and cup to a position in mid-air away from M's chin.	
		355			Chews food.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down and sitting upright in chair.	
		356			Swallows food.	Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
		357				Lifts spoonful and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
		358			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her.	De10. 03:30



		359			With spoon in her mouth, looks briefly towards the camera, then returns her gaze downwards.		
		360			Lowers head.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		361			Swallows food.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
13:03:35		362			Takes deep breath and exhales, head slumping further forward.	Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
		363				Lifts spoon and pauses briefly in mid-air, looking at M.	
		364				Returns spoon to place it in the cup.	
		365				Swaps the cup from left to right hand.	
	Q	366	E	are you swallowing that Mary?		Leans forward to look closely at M. Cups M's chin with her left hand and uses it to push M's	

						head upright; E is now looking into M's eyes.	
		367	M	(1 minute, 10.0 seconds)	Begins chewing, looking briefly towards E.		
		368				Removes left hand from M's chin and moves to sit upright.	
		369				Picks up loaded spoon from cup, looking down at it.	
		370			Opens mouth to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De11. 03:48
13:03:50		371				Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		372			Chews food.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down.	
		373				Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
	→	374			<u>Turns head to her left</u> , still chewing.		M head is turning away from the food and she may be indicating she is no longer hungry.

		375			Opens mouth and raises head to take food, head still turned to her left.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De12. 03:58
		376				Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		377			Chews food and lowers head to a slumped central position.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
		378				Loads spoon with food, still looking down.	
		379				Lifts spoon and pauses with it held just above the cup, looking at M.	
13:04:05	→	380			Shakes head twice to <u>communicate</u> 'no'?, still chewing.		M may be shaking her head to communicate that she is full and does not want any more food.
		381			Swallows food.		
		382			Raises head and opens mouth to take the food.	Lifts spoon to M's mouth to offer it to her, still looking at	De13. 04:10

						her.	
		383			Head slumps forwards as spoon is removed.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
	→	384			Chews food once, looking briefly <u>towards</u> E.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	M may look towards E, or towards the food.
		385				Loads spoon with food, looking down.	
		386			Chews food.	Lifts spoon and pauses with it held in mid-air, looking at M.	
		387			Still chewing, turns head to her left slightly, away from the loaded spoon.		
13:04:20		388			Swallows and stops chewing, head turned to her left.	Returns spoon to cup and scrapes off excess food, looking down.	
		389			Opens mouth and raises head slightly to take food.	Lifts spoon to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De14. 04:27
		390				Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		391			Chewing food, lowers head	Returns spoon to cup, looking	

					slightly and to a central position.	down at it.	
		392			Looks briefly up towards E, still chewing.	Loads spoon with food, looking at it.	
13:04:35		393			Swallows food.	Lifts spoon and pauses with it held just above the cup, looking at M.	
	→	394			Chest rises and falls quickly, as M <u>hiccups?</u>		M may be hiccuping or burping after her meal, or she may just be twitching in tiredness.
		395			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De15. 04:40
		396			Slumps head forward as spoon is removed. Mouth remains open.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		397				Returns spoon to cup, looking down at it.	
		398				Loads spoon with food.	
		399				Lifts spoon and pauses in mid-air, looking at	

						M.	
		400				Leans forward so that her head is close to M's face, looking at her.	
13:04:50	A	401	E	°Mary°		Brings left hand (which is holding cup) forward to M's face and strokes her cheek three times, with her fingers.	
		402	M	(29.6 )		Retracts left hand, still looking at M.	
		403			Begins chewing.	Sits upright again, still looking at M. Lifts spoon closer to M's face and pauses with it in mid-air.	
		404			Stops chewing and looks briefly towards E.		
		405			Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoon to M's lips, offering it to her and looking at her.	De16. 04:58
		406			Head slumps forward again	Removes spoon from M's	

					as spoon is removed.	mouth.	
		407			Chews food.	Returns spoon to cup, looking down.	
		408			Chews food and swallows.	Stirs food and loads spoon with food, looking down at it.	
13:05:05		409				Lifts spoon and pauses with it held just above the cup, looking at M.	
		410			Looks towards E briefly.		
		411			Opens mouth and raises head to take food, looking down.	Lifts spoonful to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her.	De17. 05:11
		412			Head slumps forward as spoon is removed. Mouth remains open.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		413				Returns spoon to cup, looking down.	
	→	414			Shakes head slightly, mouth remaining open.	Stirs food and loads spoon with food, looking down.	M's head-shake is very small, but may be an indication that she does not

							want more food.
		415			Closes lips and then opens them again.	Lifts spoonful and pauses in mid-air, looking at M.	
13:05:20	P	416	E	last one	Opens mouth and raises head to take food.	Lifts spoon to M's lips to offer it to her, looking at her and tilting head downwards.	De18. 05:21
		417		(13.3 )	Lowers head as spoon is removed.	Removes spoon from M's mouth.	
		418			Chews food.	Wipes M's chin and lower lip with spoon to remove excess food.	
		419				Returns spoon to place it in cup, looking down at it.	
		420				Picks up cloth from lap with right hand.	
		421			Stops chewing.	Places cup on M's lap and resting against the chair.	
	→	422			Turns head to her right, looking down towards the cup.	Turns cup with both hands to place it <u>more securely</u> on M's lap.	It is assumed that the cup is placed so that the remaining pudding cannot

						spill out.
		423			Adjusts the lower part of M's bib using her right hand.	
		424			Picks up beaker of drink from her lap with her left hand, still looking down.	
		425			Lifts beaker and holds it in mid-air above her lap.	
13:05:35	→ Q	426	?	<u>°right?°</u>	Lifts cloth to wipe M's chin and lips, looking at her.	It is unclear whether M, E, or a person in the background is saying this. E's lips do not appear to move, and M's lips are obscured by the cloth.
		427		(4.9)	Lifts beaker further and pauses with it in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		428			Straightens out cloth with both hands, looking at it.	

		429			Tucks cloth into M's bib directly below her chin.	
	P	430	E	bit more to drink Mary?	Swaps beaker from her left to her right hand, still looking at M.	
		431	M	(27.5)	Uses her left hand to hold M's chin and push her head into an upright position, leaning forward to look at M closely.	
		432			Shifts left hand higher so that it supports M's forehead to push her head further upright. Leans forward closer to look at M.	
		433			Adjusts cloth under M's chin with her right hand, so that it moves closer to her chin.	
		434			M moves her head upwards, away from the spout, closing	Left hand still supporting M's head. Lifts beaker spout to

					her lips.	M's lips, offering her the drink.	
		435			M closes her lips tighter, then makes chewing movements.	Places the beaker spout between M's lips, still looking at her.	
		436			Swallows.	Removes spout from M's lips and pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face.	
13:05:50		437				Returns spout to between M's lips and tilts beaker so that the drink pours.	Dr10. 05:51
		438				Removes left hand from M's head and picks up cloth from beneath M's chin.	
		439				Still tilting beaker, holds cloth close to M's mouth to catch any spillage.	
		440				Tilts beaker again so it no longer pours.	

		441				Re-tilts beaker so that it pours again, still holding cloth with left hand under M's chin.	
		442				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		443			Lowers head and swallows.	Holds beaker in mid-air, in front of M's face, still looking at her.	
		444			Opens mouth, lowering head further to a slumped position.	Wipes M's lips with cloth.	
		445				Places cloth on M's lap.	
13:06:05	N	446	E	hold your head up a little bit		Places left hand against M's head and pushes it to an upright position.	
		447	M	(1 minute, 1.2 seconds)		Adjusts upper part of bib with right hand, keeping left hand against M's head and looking at M.	
		448			Moves head upwards and away from	Places beaker spout against M's lips, offering	Dr11. 06:10

					beaker spout.	her the drink.	
		449			Left arm twitches beneath bib.	Places beaker spout between M's lips and tilts the beaker upwards so that it pours. Left hand is still supporting M's head.	Dr12. 06:19
		450			Makes chewing movements with her mouth.	Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		451				Pauses with beaker held in front of M's face.	
13:06:20		452				Returns spout to between M's lips and tilts beaker so that the drink pours.	Dr13. 06:31
		453				Tilts beaker back so that it no longer pours. Moves head back to an upright position.	
		454				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		455			Swallows drink.	Pauses with beaker held in an upright position in front	

						of M's face.	
		456				Lifts beaker slightly and adjusts its position in her right hand.	
		457				Places beaker spout near M's lips, then quickly retracts it, still looking at M.	
		458			Raises head and parts lips to take beaker spout.	Places beaker spout between M's lips, still supporting her head in a semi-upright position using her left hand.	
		459				Tilts beaker so that drink pours.	
		460			Swallows drink.		
13:06:35		461				Tilts beaker back again so that drink no longer pours.	
		462				Removes beaker spout from M's lips.	
		463				Pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face.	

		464				Raises head and looks away from M briefly, in a direction over her head and out of shot.	
		465			Swallows drink and turns head to her left towards the beaker. Eye gaze is also towards the beaker.		
		466				Tilts head to her right and looks back at M.	
		467			Makes oral movements, still turned towards and looking at beaker.		
		468				Places beaker spout in M's mouth.	
		469			Looks downwards.	Tilts beaker so that drink pours into M's mouth.	Dr14. 06:40
		470			Swallows drink.		
		471				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		472				Raises head slightly, tilts beaker back	

						again so it no longer pours.	
		473			Swallows.	Moves hand holding beaker backwards to pick up cloth from M's lap. Left hand supporting M's head lowers, allowing M's head to lower to a slumped position.	
		474				Lifts cloth to below M's chin, and tucks it into her bib with her fingers.	
		475			Takes breath to cough.		
		476	M	[coughs]	Frowns and screws up face as she coughs.	Removes left hand from its position supporting M's head.	
13:06:50		477	M	[coughs]	Frowns, screws up face, head moves back and forwards as she coughs.	Places left hand on cloth under M's chin, still looking at M.	
		478	M	[coughs]		Pulls right hand (holding beaker) back further and	



						pauses with beaker held in mid-air.	
		479	M	[coughs]		Tucks cloth under M's chin with left hand.	
		480	M	[coughs]		Removes left hand from cloth and pulls it back towards her lap.	
		481			Stops coughing, swallows and looks down to her right.		
		482			Takes deep breath and exhales.	Looks up briefly, out of shot and over M's head, then returns eye gaze to M.	
	→	483			Breathes deeply.	Turns head to look up and over M's head <u>towards another resident?</u>	A person in a red jumper walks past M and E, out of shot. This could be another resident, whom E is glancing towards.
		484				Shifts right arm position so her elbow is resting on the arm of the chair.	

						Beaker is now held in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		485	M	[coughs weakly]	Frowns slightly as she coughs.		
13:07:05		486			Breathes deeply.	Raises her left hand to the cloth and tucks it closer to M's chin.	
	P	487	E	a little bit more		Removes hand from cloth.	
		488				Places beaker spout between M's lips and tilts head to the right. Places left hand against M's head to hold it in an upright position.	
		489			Raises head to take drink.	Tilts beaker so that it pours, still looking at M and holding her head up.	Dr15. 07:07
		490			Swallows drink.	Removes left hand from M's head and holds cloth under M's chin to catch spillage.	
		491			Swallows.	Tilts beaker back again so it	

						no longer pours.	
		492				Removes beaker spout from M's mouth.	
		493			Lowers head to her right until it is in a slumped position.	Holds beaker in front of M's face.	
		494				Picks up cloth with left hand and wipes M's chin to remove excess drink.	
		495				Returns cloth to below M's chin and holds it in place with her left hand.	
		496				Places beaker spout between M's lips and tilts head to the left, looking at M.	
13:07:20		497			Swallows drink.	Tilts beaker so that it pours, still looking at M and holding cloth with left hand.	Dr16. 07:19
		498				Tilts beaker back again so it no longer pours and removes spout from M's	

						lips.	
		499				Holds beaker in mid-air in front of M's face.	
		500			Takes in deep breath.	Pats M's lips with the cloth to remove excess drink. Moves head back to an upright position.	
		501	M	[coughs]	Raises eyebrows during coughing.	Tucks cloth under M's chin and wipes beaker spout on it, looking at it.	
		502			Swallows.	Wipes M's chin with the cloth, looking at her.	
		503			Breathes deeply.	Tucks cloth under M's chin.	
13:07:35		504				Returns left hand to lap and retracts right hand (holding beaker) to pause with beaker held away from M's face.	
		505			Breathes deeply, twitches left arm under bib.	Shifts in chair to lean on right elbow a little more.	
		506			Turns head and		

					looks towards E and the beaker of drink.		
		507				Moves beaker closer to M's face and pauses in mid-air.	
	P	508	E	little more?		Lifts left hand to place it on M's forehead to push her head to an upright position. Leans forward to look at M closely.	
		509	M	(1.3)	Looks downwards.		
	P	510	E	nearly there		Places beaker spout between M's lips, still looking at her	
		511		(pause until end)	Swallows drink.	Tilts beaker so that it pours.	Dr17. 07:33
		512				Tilts beaker back again and removes spout from M's lips, still supporting her head with her left hand.	
13:07:50		513			Swallows.	Pauses with beaker held in mid-air in front of M's face,	

						looking at her.	
		514			Moves left hand under bib.	Places beaker spout between M's lips.	
		515			Swallows drink.	Tilts beaker so that it pours.	
		516				Tilts beaker back again and removes spout from M's mouth, moving head into an upright position.	
13:08:05		517			Makes oral movements.	Holding beaker in front of M's face, swills liquid around by moving beaker in tiny circles.	
		518			Swallows.		
	→	519			<u>Raises head to take beaker spout?</u>	Places beaker spout in M's lips.	M may be raising head, or E may be pushing her head upwards with her left hand.
		520			Swallows drink.	Tilts beaker so that liquid pours into M's mouth.	Dr18. 07:58
		521			Swallows.	Tilts beaker back again so liquid no longer pours, and removes spout	Dr19. 08:17

						from M's mouth.	
13:08:20		522			Swallows.	Pauses with beaker held in front of M's face.	
		523			Swallows drink.	Returns spout to M's lips and tilts beaker so that the drink pours.	
		524				Tilts beaker back so that drink no longer pours.	Dr20. 08:22
		525			Head slumps forward.	Removes beaker spout from M's lips and removes left hand from its position supporting M's head.	
		526				Swaps beaker from right to left hand.	
		527				Lowers beaker to lap with left hand.	
		528			Moves head up and holds it in a semi-upright position.	Uses right hand to wipe M's lower face with the cloth.	
		529				Removes cloth from M's face and place it in	

						left hand (still holding beaker), looking down at lap.	
		530				Picks up cup and spoon from M's lap with right hand, looking down.	
13:08:35		531				Stands up, holding beaker and cloth in left hand, and cup containing spoon in right hand.	
		532			Head slumps forward slightly.	Walks behind M's chair and out of shot.	
		533			Moves head upright slightly and opens eyes to look towards where E was sitting.		
		534			Looks down and head slumps forwards slightly.		
		535			Eyebrows twitch upwards and eyes open.		
	→	536				<u>E's hands</u> move towards	It is assumed that this action

						M from the right side, her body is out of shot.	is carried out by E.
13:08:50		537				Undoes clasp at back of bib (at back of M's neck) using both hands.	
		538			Looks down towards bib.	Pulls M's bib away from her body with both hands, folding it as she does so.	
		539				Removes bib completely from M's body and moves out of shot again.	
	→	540			Head slumps forwards and eyes <u>closed</u> .		M may have her eyes completely closed, or semi-closed.
		541			Blinks and moves head up to an upright position.		
13:09:05		542			Makes oral movements and swallows four times.		

## Appendix Nine

### 9.6

---

## Transcription of 05/C

**Subjects:** Patient 'Lauren' (L) and Member of staff 'Ellen' (E)  
**Others:**  
**Sample Date:** 17.7.99  
**Transcription length:** 28.5 minutes  
**Counter times:** Start 12:21:35 end 12:49:39  
**Transcriber:** LF

### Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 22 mouthfuls  
Dessert (De) = 13 mouthfuls  
Drink (Dr) = 14 mouthfuls

**Comment from transcriber:** 'vocalises' refers to what I perceive as intentional communication & mouth is often open. 'groans' refers to noises produced that are not necessarily an indicator of communication, often occurring whilst eating/drinking, when mouth remains shut. LF.

Counter Time (as on screen)	line no	Speaker	talk	Narrative Patient	Narrative staff	Comments
12:21:35	000			Asleep in chair.	Brings stool, then tray into shot.	
12:21:42	001	E	Lauren	Rubs hand on L's knee.		
	002		hello			
	003	L	(1)			
	004	E	let's sit you up a little [bit more] [ xxx ]		Moves L to more upright position.	
	005	L	[ xxx ]	(Grimaces?) Eyes still shut.		
12:21:49	006	E	[°I know°]		Sits in chair	

					next to L.	
		007		it's lunch time (4)		
12:21:54		008		hello?	Rubs hand on L's knee and looks away.	
		009	L	(8)		
12:22:02		010		[vocalises] (8)	Lifts up plate.	
12:22:10		011	E	now let's see what you think of this? (3)	Picks up food on spoon.	
12:22:13		012	L	[vocalises]		
		013	E	[ okay ]	Looks at L & puts food in L's mouth.	
		014		(1)	L takes a mouthful.	M1. 22:14
12:22:27		015	E	huh that woke you up didn't it?	Looks up from plate smiles at L.	
		016	L	(3) [vocalises] (2)	Eyes still shut.	
		017	E	yes?		
12:22:35	→	018		(10)	Takes mouthful.	Gives L food. Appears to question if L wants more. M2. 22:34
12:22:45		019	L	umm	Vocalises whilst chews.	
		020		(3)		
		021	L	umm		
		022		(3)		
		023	L	umm		
		024		(3)		
		025	L	umm		
		026		(4)		

12:22:58		027	L	umm			
		028		(2)			
		029	E	another bit?		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		030	L	(8)			
		031	L	[vocalises]	Takes mouthful.		<b>M3. 23:01</b>
		032		(5)		Looks at L.	
		033					Waits for L to finish mouthful.
12:23:18		034	L	[vocalises]			
		035		(5)			
12:23:23		036	L	[vocalises]			
		037		(24)	L takes mouthful.	Places spoon to L's lips.	
		038			L still chewing. Does not take more food.	Places spoon to L's lips, then removes it.	
12:23:47		039	L	[vocalises]	Moves legs quickly.		
		040	E	ready (0.5) another spoonful?		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		041	L	(1)			
		042		[vocalises]			
		043		(9)		Re-arranges L's bib & looks over own shoulder.	
12:24:02		044	L	[vocalises]			T.V goes on in background.
		045		(3)			
		046				Places spoon to L's lips.	
		047			L takes mouthful.		<b>M4. 24:05</b>

		048		(7)			
		049	L	[vocalises]	Turns head slightly towards E. Eyes still shut.		
		050		(5)			
12:24:17		051	L	[vocalises]			
		052		(9)	Chews.		
12:24:26		053	L	[vocalises]	Chews.	Places spoon to L's lips.	
		054		(13)		Keeps spoon near L's lips.	
12:24:39		055	L	[vocalises]			
		056	E	huh yeah	Takes mouthful.		<b>M5. 24:42</b>
12:24:49	→	057	L	[vocalises]			E uses soothing tone of voice.
		058		(3)			
		059		[vocalises]		Looks at camera.	
		060		[vocalises]			
		061		[vocalises]		Looks at L.	
12:25:03		062		[vocalises]		Puts spoon to L's lips.	
		063		(2)	L does not take mouthful.		
		064	E	mmmm?			
		065	L	(3)		Takes spoon away.	
		066	E	[°laugh°]	L still chewing.	Puts spoon to L's lips.	
		067		(3)		Takes spoon away.	
12:25:18		068	L	[vocalises] (3)			



		069		[vocalises] (3)			
		070		[vocalises]			
		071	E	°there you are°	Takes mouthful.	Puts spoon to L's lips.	M6. 25:27
		072		(25)			
12:25:50		073				Puts spoon to L's lips.	E appears to be waiting for L to finish mouthful.
		074	L	° [vocalises]° (2)	Does not take food.		
		075	L	° [vocalises]°		Takes spoon away from L's lips.	
		076		(7)			
12:26:01		077	L	°[vocalises] °	Chews food.		
		078		(14)	Chews food.	Looks at L, places spoon to L's lips, then under L's nose, then to lips, then puts spoon back on plate.	
		079	L	[vocalises] (3)		Looks at L.	
		080		[vocalises]		Spoon to L's lips.	
		081		(1)	Takes small mouthful.		M7. 26:19
12:26:20		082	L	[vocalises]			
		083	E	no?	(Grimaces?)	Takes spoon away from lips.	
		084	L	[vocalises]			
		085		(5)			
		086	E	ready now?		Places spoon to	

						L's lips.	
		087	L	[groans]			
		088		(7)	Takes mouthful.		M8. 26:40
12:26:38		089		[vocalises]		Food to L's lips.	
		090		(9)	Takes mouthful.		
12:26:47	→	091		[vocalises]		Moves food around on plate.	More melodic groan by L.
		092		[vocalises]			
		093		(11)			
12:27:00		094		[vocalises]		Turns & looks behind.	
		095		(11)		Looks at L.	
		096				Places spoon to L's lips.	
		097		hmmm	Does not take food.		
12:27:12		098		hmmm			
		099	E	d'you wanna bit?		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		100	L	(1)			
		101		hmmm (1)			
		102		[vocalises]			
12:27:23		103		(12)		Looks at camera.	
		104				Places spoon to L's lips.	
		105	L	[vocalises]			
		106		(2.5)		Takes spoon away.	
12:27:37		107		°[vocalises]°		Looks at L.	
	→	108		(11)			L's groan sounds more

							sudden/abrupt as if to gain attention. <b>M9. 27:43</b>
12:27:49		109		[vocalises]			
		110		(16)			
		111				Places spoon to L's lips.	
		112			Takes mouthful.		
		113			Chews.		
12:28:05		114	E	that was a good swallow			
		115		(0.5)			
		116		there we are		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		117			Does not take mouthful.		
		118		mmm?			
		119	L	[vocalises]		Takes spoon away.	
		120		[vocalises]			
12:28:19	→	121		[vocalises]			Groan sounds more vocal than before.
		122		(6)		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		123	L	[vocalises]			
		124		(7)		Takes spoon away.	
12:28:36		125		[vocalises]		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		126	E	no?			
		127	L	(3)			
		128	L	[vocalises]			

		129		(8)		Takes spoon away.	
	→	130	L	hmm			More urgent noise than before.
12:28:50		131	E	there we are		Places spoon to L's lips.	
		132	L	[vocalises]	Takes mouthful.		<b>M10. 28:52</b>
		133		(16)	Chews .		
		134				Looks at camera.	
		135		hmm	Turns head slightly toward E.		
		136		(10)		E moves head to look at L's face.	
12:29:20		137		hmm	Chews.		
		138		(12)	Chews.		
12:29:33		139	E	d'you want a drink?	Drinks.	Picks up beaker and places it on L's lips.	<b>Dr1. 29:40</b>
		140	L	(5)			
		141		[vocalises]			
		142		(20)	Drinks.		<b>Dr2. 29:49</b>
12:30:00		143				Puts beaker down.	
		144		[vocalises]			
		145		(1)		Spoon to L's lips.	
		146		[vocalises]	Does not take food.		
		147		(1)		Spoon away	

						from lips.	
12:30:14		148		[vocalises]			
		149		(9)		Spoon to L's lips.	
		150			Does not take food/ still chews.		
12:30:23		151		[(coughs?)]		Spoon away from lips.	
		152		(9)			
12:30:32		153		[vocalises]			
		154		(27)	Groans.	Food to lips.	
		155			Takes mouthful.		<b>M11. 30:32</b>
		156				Looks at L and picks up beaker.	
		157				Places beaker to L's lips.	
		158	E	a little more to drink?			
12:31:00		159	L	(5)	Drinks.		<b>Dr3. 30:57</b>
		160		[vocalises]			
		161		(6)	Swallows.		
	→	162		[vocalises]			Syllabic/ sing song.
		163		(20)		Holds food to L's mouth.	
		164			Takes food.		
		165			Chews and groans.		
12:31:44		166	E	Lauren			
		167	L	(2)			
		168		[vocalises]			
		169	E	mmm? (1)			

		170	L	[vocalises] (1) [vocalises]			
		171		(19)	Chews.	Feeds L.	<b>M12. 31:54</b>
		172				Stirs food, looks at plate.	
12:32:14		173	L	[vocalises]		Looks up	
		174		(17)	Chews (hums/ eating noises?).	Picks up cup.	
		175				Holds cup to L's mouth.	
12:32:32		176	E	d'you wanna drink?		Puts cup in L's mouth.	
		177		(16)	Drinks.	Watches L.	<b>Dr4. 32:31</b>
		178			Opens eyes.	Picks up plate.	
12:32:48		179		okay?		Feeds L.	<b>M13. 32:59</b>
		180	L	[vocalises]			
		181		(27)	Chews.	Feeds and watches L.	
		182				Looks at plate, stirs food noisily.	
12:33:18		183		°[vocalises]°			
		184		(12)	Chews and groans.		
		185		°[vocalises]°		Picks up cup & feeds L.	
		186		(4)	Does not drink.		
		187				Removes cup.	
		188	L	[vocalises]			
		189		(52)		Gives L drink.	
		190			Drinks.		<b>Dr5. 33:35</b>
		191				Removes drink.	
		192			Chews and groans.	Feeds L.	<b>M14. 34:03</b>

		193				Cleans L's mouth.	
		194			Groans.	Stirs food & taps plate.	
12:34:35		195	L	[vocalises]		Looks around then back to L.	
		196		[°drink Lauren?°]		Gives drink to L.	Dr6. 34:37
		197		(14)	Drinks and groans.		
	→	198			Opens eyes, looks at E.	Removes drink, picks up spoon.	L appears more alert.
		199		[vocalises]	Looks at E.	Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		200		(9)	Does not take food.	Watches L.	
12:35:02		201	E	°there you go°			
		202	L	[vocalises] (1)		Watches L.	
		203		[vocalises] (1)	Does not takes food.	Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		204		[vocalises] (1)			
		205		[vocalises] (1)			
		206		[vocalises]			
		207		(22)	Chews.	Feeds.	M15. 35:21
		208				Stirs food & watches L.	
12:35:47		209		°[vocalises]°	Chews & groans.	Turns to get cup.	L vocalises for (4).
		210		(8)		Watches L.	
12:36:00		211	E	would you like some more drink?		Gives drink to L.	
		212			Drinks.		Dr7. 36:04
		213		(13)		Puts cup down,	

						stirs food.	
12:36:14		214	L	[vocalises]		Gives drink to L.	
		215		(120)	Groans.	Removes cup.	
		216			Takes small amount food.	Feed L.	M16. 36:43
		217			Chews & groans.		
		218			Takes food.	Stirs food.	M17. 37:01
		219			Chews & groans.	Watches L & re-arranges L's bib.	
		220			Appears to stop chewing.		
		221				Feeds L.	M18. 37:36
		222			Chews & groans.	Looks at plate & stirs food.	
		223				Picks up drink.	
12:38:15		224	E	there you are Lauren		Gives drink to L.	Dr8. 38:14
	→	225		(155)	Groans.	Takes drink away.	L groans because drink is taken away?
		226				Gives food to L.	M19. 38:36
		227			Chews & groans.	Watches L & stirs food.	
		228			Turns head towards E, eyes are shut.	Watches L.	
		229			Chews & groans.	Feeds L.	M20. 39:19
		230			Moves hand & leg slightly.		

	→	231				Looks around, then back at L.	Noise of crockery being moved in background.
		232				Looks away from L then back to L.	
		233			Drinks.	Gives drink to L.	Dr9. 39:56
		234				Takes drink away & stirs food.	
		235			Inhales deeply and groans.		
		236				Feeds L & watches L.	M21. 40:27
		237			Chews.	Looks down, stirs food, picks up paper towel.	
12:40:50		238	L	[VOCALISES]		Wipes L's mouth.	
		239		(5)	(Clears throat?)	Puts towel on L's chest.	
		240	E	alright?		Attempts to feed L.	
		241	L	[VOCALISES] (1)	Chews & groans.	Removes spoon & watches L.	
		242		[VOCALISES] (1)			
		243		[VOCALISES]			
		244		(22)	Chews & groans.	Watches L.	
12:41:37		245	E	°that's it°		Feeds L.	M22. 41:34

		246		(29)	Chews & groans.	Re-arranges towel on L's chest.	
		247			Hands (shake?) Under bib.	Picks up drink.	
		248				Looks at cup & shakes it.	
12:42:00		249	L	[vocalises]			
		250	E	[do you want a drink?]		Gives drink to L.	
		251	L	(59)	Drinks?		
		252			Drinks? & groans.		
		253			Groans.	Removes drink.	
		254				Wipes spout.	
		255			Drinks & groans.	Gives drink to L.	Dr10. 42:35
		256				Puts cup on table.	
		257				Looks down, picks up dessert.	
		258				Removes lid.	
12:43:05		259	E	right (.) something sweet now (2)			
		260		here you go Lauren	Does not take food.	Feeds L.	De1. 43:16
	→	261		(49)	Takes food, chews & groans.	Holds spoon & watches L.	L appears to groan after every spoonful.
		262			Chews.		
		263			Takes food and groans.	Feeds L.	De2. 43:34
		264			Chews &		

					groans.		
		265			Takes food & groans.	Feeds L.	<b>De3. 43:51</b>
12:43:57		266	L	[VOCALISES]		Stirs dessert.	Vocalises for (6).
	→	267		[vocalises]	Opens eyes, looks at E.	Looks at L.	L appears more alert.
		268	E	hello?		(Smiles?)	
		269	L	(176)	Closes eyes gradually.	Feeds & watches L.	<b>De4. 44:12</b>
		270			Chews & groans.	Looks away for (2), then back to L.	
		271			Chews, opens eyes, then shuts them.	Feeds L.	<b>De5. 44:37</b>
		272			Chews.	Feeds L.	<b>De6. 45:05</b>
		273			Opens eyes, looks at E.		
		274			Closes eyes		
	→	275			Chews & groans, turns head to face forward.	Feeds L.	Loud sneezing in background. <b>De7. 45:28</b>
		276			Chews & groans.	Looks away then back to L.	
		277			Chews & groans.	Feeds L.	<b>De8. 45:50</b>
		278			Groans.	Feeds L.	<b>De9. 46:11</b>
	→	279			Chews & groans.	Looks away then back to L.	Singing in background.
		280			Chews & groans. Moves	Feeds L.	<b>De10. 46:42</b>

					head slightly towards spoon.		
		281			Chews & groans.		
12:47:02	→	282	L	[vocalises]		Feeds L.	L vocalises slightly louder than her groans during feeding. <b>De11. 47:01</b>
		283		(18)	Chews.	Watches L.	
12:47:20	→	284		°[vocalises]°		Feeds L.	L vocalises after being fed. <b>De12. 47:25</b>
	→	285		(21)			Loud shriek in background.
		286			Chews & groans.		
	→	287			Groans.		Groans become more continuous.
		288	E	°alright °(2)		Feeds L.	
		289	L	[vocalises]		Scrapes food from around L's mouth.	<b>De13. 47:48</b>
		290		(16)	Eyes are shut, but head appears to follow E.	Puts dessert down, picks up cup, wipes L's mouth.	
12:48:09	→	291		[vocalises]			Mouth opens to make sound, when 'groans' mouth is usually shut.

		292	E	here we are (.) let's give [you a drink]		Gives drink to L.	Dr11. 48:11
		293	L	[vocalises]			
		294		(50)	Drinks & groans.		
		295				Removes drink & wipes spout.	
		296			Drinks & groans.	Gives drink to L.	Dr12. 48:27
		297			Moves leg.	Removes drink.	
		298			Drinks & groans.	Gives drink to L.	Dr13. 48:46
		299				Removes drink & wipes spout.	
12:49:02		300	L	[vocalises]	(Exhales loudly?)	Sits back.	
		301		(20)	Drinks & groans.	Gives drink to L.	Dr14. 49:17
12:49:23		302	E	right (1) all done		Leans to L & wipes her mouth.	
		303	L	[vocalises] (3)		Takes towel off L's chest.	
		304		[vocalises]			
		305		(5)		Stands & walks out of shot.	

Appendix Nine  
9.7

---



# TRANSCRIPTION OF 05/D

Subjects: Patient 'Corrine' (C) and Member of staff 'Ellen' (E)  
 Others: Member of staff (X) and Member of staff (Y)  
 Sample date: 14.7.99  
 Transcription length: 19 minutes  
 Counter times: start 12:41:00 end 13:00:00  
 Transcriber: LF

## Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 16 mouthfuls  
 Dessert (De) = 18 mouthfuls  
 Drink (Dr) = 15 mouthfuls

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene 12:41:00	000			Is in bed.	E (on left of picture) and member of staff X are sitting C up in bed.	
	001	C	[vocalises]			
	002	E	there we go			
12:41:16	003	X	she alright now?			
	004	E	°yes (0.5) yes°			
	005	C	[groans]		X moves C's arm.	
	006	E	°just lift this up a little bit°		Lifts bed head up.	
	007	X	[shall we put your make up on?]		Talks into C's ear.	
	008	C	(4) [groans]		E & X re-arrange bed.	
12:41:27	009	X	where you going to put your make up?			
	010	C	(1)			
	011	E	make up?			

	012		(5)		Re-arranges bed covers.	
	013				X strokes C's head and walks off shot.	
	014		thank you (1)		Lifts C's head upright.	Said to X.
	015		°alright°			
	016	C	[groans]		Walks out of shot.	C groans when left alone?
	017		(35)		Returns with table.	
	018				Arranges plates on table.	
12:42:12	019		Corrine?		Holds spoon to C's mouth.	M1. 42:12
	020	C	(1)			
	021	E	some lunch for you		Feeds C.	
	022		(4)	Chews.	Puts hand on C's shoulder.	
	023	C	[groans]		Looks at plate.	
12:42:22	024	E	mmm hmm			
	025		(3)			
	026	C	[groans]			
	027		(13)		Feeds C.	M2. 42:27
	028			Chews food.	Watches C.	
	029				Picks up food.	
	030		[groans]			
12:42:43	031	E	ha (0.4) you like that?		Feeds C.	M3. 42:43
	032		(21)	Chews.	Watches C.	
	033				Feeds C.	M4. 42:59
	034				Looks at plate.	
12:43:06	035	C	[groans]			
	036	E	°mmm°			

		037		(13)		Stirs food.	
		038				Feeds C.	M5. 43:15
		039			Swallowing noises.	Turns to plate.	
12:43:20		040		°mmm°			
		041		(19)		Stirs food.	
		042			Swallowing noises.	Feeds C.	M6. 43:24
		043				Stirs food.	
		044				Feeds C.	M7. 43:34
		045			Swallowing noises.	Stirs food.	
	→	046	C	[vocalises]			Short catching breath?
		047		(3)		Looks at C.	
12:43:43		048	E	oops		Scrapes food from C's mouth.	
		049		(2)		Scrapes food from C's mouth.	
		050	C	[vocalises] (1)			
		051	E	come on		Attempts to feed C.	
		052		(2)		Feeds C.	M8. 43:51
		053	C	[vocalises]		Stirs food.	
		054		(15)		Stirs food.	
12:44:06		055		[groans]		Feeds C.	M9. 44:07
		056		(9)	Turns head slightly to E.	Turns to plate and taps spoon.	
		057		[groans]			
		058		(5)	Moves head forward and opens mouth widely (smile?).	Turns to C with spoon .	

12:44:23	→	059	E	[laughs] (1.5) that's a nice smile?		Faces C, smiles at C and feeds.	Melodic intonation. M10. 44:25
		060		(2)	Eating noises.		
		061		isn't is?			
		062	C	(4)	Chews.	Scrapes C's mouth.	
		063	E	oops			
		064	C	[coughs]	Moves body away from E when coughs.		
12:43:36		065	E	oh (1.5)		Puts arm behind C.	
		066		oh oh oh oh oh		Wipes C's mouth.	
	→	067	C	[coughs]		Wipes C's mouth.	C appears to calm down.
		068		(20)		Re-arranges pillow and bib.	
		069				Turns to table.	
	→	070	E	do you want some drink?			Turns abruptly.
		071	C	(1)			
		072		[groans]			
		073	E	mmm? (1.5)			
		074		help that go down a bit? (2)		Holds spoon to C's mouth.	
		075		ready?		Feeds C.	Dr1. 45:04
12:45:06		076	C	[groans]			
		077		(18)	Swallowing noises.	Feeds C.	Dr2. 45:10 Dr3. 45:20
		078		[groans] [groans]	Grimaces.	Puts cup on table.	
12:45:26		079	E	[ there ] (2)		Props C up.	
		080		let's bring you forward a little bit		Props C up.	

		081		(11)		Moves bed head up.	
		082				Stirs food.	
12:45:40		083	C	[coughs]			
		084		(25)		Turns to C.	
		085				Wipes C's mouth until she stops coughing.	
		086		[coughs / groans]		Turns to plate and picks up spoon.	
		087				Watches C.	
12:46:06		088	E	ready?			
		089		(25)	Swallowing noises.	Feeds and watches C.	M11. 46:05
		090				Feeds C.	M12. 46:16
12:46:32		091		a little more?		Feeds C.	M13. 46:32
		092		(21)	Swallowing noises.	Watches C.	
		093	C	[coughs]			
		094				Puts spoon down and wipes C's mouth.	
12:46:54	→	095	E	oops (2)		Pulls C forward and re-arranges pillow.	Soft tone of voice.
		096		there you go			
		097		(16)		Wipes C's mouth.	
		098				Watches C.	
		099	C	[coughs]			
		100				Wipes C's mouth.	
		101				Rubs C's back.	

		102		[(burps?)]			
		103				Turns to pick up cup.	
12:47:16		104	E	well done (0.5) a little more to drink (0.4)			
		105		here we are (1.8) Corrine (8)		Feeds C.	Dr4. 47:20
		106		ooh that's refreshing isn't it?			
		107		(22)	Swallowing noises.	Feeds C.	Dr5. 47:26 Dr6. 47:38
12:47:50		108		oh?			
		109		(5)		Feeds C.	Dr7. 47:42
		110		all done		Turns to table.	
		111		(2)			
		112	C	[groans]			
		113	E	mmm(1)			
		114	C	[groans] (2)			
12:48:03		115	E	a bit more		Feeds C.	M14. 48:03
		116		(19)		Stirs food.	
		117			Eating noises.	Feeds C.	M15. 48:17
		118				Stirs food.	
12:48:24		119		°mmm° (1.5)			
		120		that's a good swallow			
		121		(2)		Watches C.	
		122		do you want some more?		Feeds C.	M16. 48:32
		123	C	(37)		Watches C.	
		124		[coughs]			
		125		[coughs]		Wipes C's mouth.	
		126		[coughs]		Pats C's back.	
		127				Picks up drink.	
12:49:08		128	E	whoops (1)			
		129a		ha (0.3) have some drink (.) have some		Feeds C.	Dr8. 49:11
		129b		drink (4)			
		130		[coughs]			

		131		°mmm°		Removes spoon.	
		132		(39)		Puts drink on table.	
		133				Wipes C's mouth.	
		134				Pats C's back.	
		135				Adjusts pillows, watches C and wipes her mouth.	
12:49:56		136		would you like some pudding?		Picks up dessert.	
		137	C	(2) [coughs]			
		138	E	here y'a (1)		Opens dessert pot.	
		139		you like this (3)			
		140		mmm (0.8) chocolate pudding? (2)		Leans forward and wipes C's mouth.	
12:50:10		141		here we go (2) chocolate pud (1.5)		Feeds C.	De1. 50:10
		142	C	[groans]			
	→	143a	E	ooh			Imitates C's intonation.
		143b	C	[groans]			
		144		(36)	Chews and groans.	Feeds and watches C.	De2. 50:35 De3. 50:52
12:50:57		145	E	you're turning away (4)		Turns and walks to other side of bed.	
		146		can't see you now (1)		Puts hands on C's back.	
		147		over there (1)		Moves C's head towards her.	

	→	148	C	[groans] [groans]			E re-arranges pillows and covers lines 148-157.
		149	E	[ hello ]			
		150	C	[ groans ]			
		151	E	[move to me]			
		152	C	[groans]	Looks at E and smiles.		
12:51:13	→	153	E	[ hello? ] (2.5)			Prolonged and melodic.
		154		hello (2)			
		155		prop you up a little bit (1)			
		156	C	[groans] (1)			
		157	E	mmm hmm			
		158a		(18)		Walks to other side of bed.	
		158b	C	[groans]			
		159		[sneezes]			
12:51:40		160	E	whoops (2)			
	→	161		bless you (1) oh dear		Wipes C's mouth.	Soothing tone.
		162		(5)		Picks up dessert.	
		163		right (2)			
	→	164		some more pudding			Melodic intonation.
		165		(2)		Feeds C.	De4. 51:52
12:51:54	→	166		mmmmmm?			Rising intonation, encouraging and similar to noise adults make when

		167		(11)			feeding infants?
		168	C	[groans] (1)		Feeds C.	De5. 51:01
	→	169	E	yes?			Prolonged.
		170		(7)	Groans when fed.	Feeds C.	De6. 52:14
12:52:17		171	C	[groans]			
		172		(16)	Chews/ swallows.	Watches and feeds C.	De7. 52:26
12:52:35		173		[groans]			
		174		(42)	Chews/ swallows.	Watches and feeds C.	De8. 52:38
12:53:20		175		[groans]			
		176		(8)		Feeds C.	De9. 52:50
		177		[groans]			
		178		(18)		Adjusts C's bib.	
		179			Chews.	Feeds C.	De10. 52:59
12:53:50		180		[groans]			
		181		(40)	Eating noises.	Feeds C.	De11. 53:15 De12. 53:26 De13. 53:40 De14. 53:53 De15. 54:02 De16. 54:15 De17. 54:29
12:54:33	→	182		[groans]			C appears slightly distressed.
		183		(6)		Scrapes dish.	
		184	E	last one (3)		Feeds C.	De18. 54:40
		185a		there you go		Turns and puts dish down.	
		185b	C	[groans]			

		186		(8)		Wipes C's mouth.	
		187a	E	right		Turns and picks up drink.	
		187b	C	[groans]			
		188		(21)	Groans/ gurgles.	Faces C.	
		189				Wipes C's mouth and re-arranges bib.	
12:55:18		190a	E	Corrine?			
		190b	C	[coughs]			
		191		(25)		Props C upright and wipes mouth.	
		192	E	oh dear			
		193	C	[coughs]		Props C up.	
		194		(21)		Rubs C's back and wipes her mouth.	
12:56:05		195	E	a lot of phlegm (1)		Turns to suction machine.	
		196		we'll have to use this		Pulls machine forward.	
	→	197		(5)	Gurgling noise.	Watches C.	Watches to see if coughing stops?
		198		oh (1) big swallow			
		199		(6)		Wipes C's mouth.	
		200		uh (2.5)		Wipes C's mouth.	
12:56:22		201		all gone		Turns and puts machine down.	
		202	C	[coughs]			

12:58:26		222		SHALL WE LEAVE YOU BE NOW?		Wipes C's mouth.	
		223	C	(1)		Walks away	
	→	224		[groans]		.	C groans lines 224-229.
		225		(23)		Returns and wipes C's mouth.	
		226	Y	see you Ellen			Y out of shot.
12:58:53		227	E	okay (0.5) see you			
		228				Puts clean cloth on C.	
		229				Watches C, re-arranges furniture and bed. Watches C.	

Appendix Nine  
9.8

---



# TRANSCRIPTION OF 05/E

Subjects: Patient 'Irene' (I) and Member of staff 'Ellen' (E)

Others: Camera operator (O); Member of staff (X) and Member of staff (Y)

Sample date: 7.7.99

Transcription length: 18.5 minutes

Counter times: start 12:15:25 end 12:33:35

Transcriber: LF

## Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 18 mouthfuls

Dessert (De) = 18 mouthfuls

Drink (Dr) = 12 mouthfuls

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene	000			In chair with doll on her lap.	Arrives with meal.	
12:15:25	001	E	okay		Sits down.	
	002		hello irene?	Looks at doll.		
12:15:35	003	I	°[vocalises]°		Straightens I's bib, then picks up plate.	
	004		(8)		Mixes food on plate.	
	005	E	Irene?		Feeds I.	M1. 15:48
	006		ready?			
	007	I	[vocalises]			
	008	O	Ellen can we see a bit more of your face			O out of shot.
	009		maybe slightly round?			
	010	E	just round here?		Adjusts in seat.	
	011	O	just a little			
	012		just so we can see your face a bit			
	013	E	yep			
	014	O	thank you			

		015	E	okay			
		016	O	lovely			
		017	E	uh huh			
12:17:12		018		(12)		Looks at I, feeds I.	M2. 16:13
		019			Looks at plate, then at doll.		
12:17:24		020	E	hmmm ?(mi:)		Feeds I.	M3. 16:23
		021		(40)	Lifts doll a little & looks at it.	Mixes food on plate.	
		022				Feeds I.	M4. 16:40
		023			Looks at doll.	Mixes food.	
12:17:58		024			Sits more upright.	Feeds I.	M5. 17:00 M6. 17:13 M7. 17:31 M8. 17:48
		025					
		026			Lifts doll a little & looks at it.	Mixes food on plate.	
12:18:10	→	027	E	there you go irene		Looks at I, feeds I.	Can't identify the words. M9. 18:09
		028		(12)	Still looks at doll.	Mixes food.	
12:18:24		029	X	Ellen (1) who's she doing?			X in shot, looks at Ellen.
		030		(22)	Looks at doll and (hums?) and chews for entire pause.	Looks up over I's chair.	
	→	031				Makes hand gesture.	Gestures as if to 'go away'.
		032				Watches I.	
		033				Feeds I.	M10. 18:29



		034				Mixes food.	
		035			Does not take food.	Holds spoon to I's lips.	
		036				Tips some food off spoon.	
12:18:50		037	E	oops		Feeds I.	
		038		(12)	Chews food.	Mixes food.	
		039			Does not take food.	Attempts to feed I.	
12:19:04	→	040	E	no?			As if to say 'no more?'
		041	I	(6)	Looks up from doll.		
		042			Looks back to doll.		
		043			(Hums?)		
		044	E	you ready?	(Hums/swallowing noises?)	Feeds I.	M11. 19:09
	→	045	I	(44)	Adjusts in chair.	Looks at plate and mixes food.	I looks at doll throughout pause.
		046				Watches I.	
		047			Takes small amount of food.	Attempts to feed I.	M12. 19:36
		048				Mixes food.	
		049				Watches I.	
12:20:02		050	Y	(XXX?)			Out of shot and loud.
		051		(4)	Does not take food, still chews last mouthful.	Attempts to feed I.	
		052	E	Irene?		Rubs I's chest.	
		053	I	(1)			

		054			Upper body twitches		
		055				Watches I.	
		056	E	wake up			
		057		(6)	Chews food.		
		058		Ready?			
		059	I	(3)		Feeds I.	M13. 20:11
12:20:20		060	E	Irene?	Moves arm away from E.	Leans closer and rubs I's arm.	
		061	I	(29)		Looks at food and mixes.	
	→	062			Moves head up & touches doll's face with hand.	Watches I, puts spoon to I's mouth.	I appears more alert.
		063			Touches doll.	Takes spoon away & looks at I.	
	→	064			Moves head to original position, looking at doll.		I appears less alert.
12:20:45		065	E	Irene?			
	→	066	I	(28)	(Hums?)	Feed I.	In response to name? M14. 20:46
		067				Mixes food.	
		068				Watches I.	
		069			Moves doll.		
		070			Moves in seat.		
12:21:16	→	071	E	IRENE?			Melodic intonation
		072	I	(1)	Looks up.	Feeds I.	M15. 21:16
	→	073	E	hello (0.3) wake up?			Melodic intonation.

		074		(20)	(Hums?) Looks away from e over side of chair.	Scrapes food on plate.	
		075			Head to original position.		
		076			Does not take food.	Attempts to feed I.	
		077				Watches I.	
12:21:37		078	E	ready?		Feeds I & looks at I.	M16. 21:36
		079	I	[(hums?)]			
		080		(10)	Looks at doll.	Scrapes food on plate.	
12:21:50	→	081	E	Irene?			Melodic intonation.
		082	I	(23)		Looks at I.	
		083			Scratches head.	Leans a bit closer to I.	
		084			Touches doll's head.	Scrapes food on plate.	
		085			Does not take food, still chews.	Attempts to feed I.	
		086				Scrapes food on plate.	
		087				Feeds I.	M17. 22:16
12:22:14		088	E	IRENE?			
		089	I	(19)		Scrapes food on plate.	
		090			Touches doll's head.		
		091			(Hums/ eating noises?)		

12:22:36		092	E	a little bit more?			
		093		(21)	Looks at doll.	Feeds I.	M18. 22:37
		094				Scrapes food on plate.	
		095				Looks at I.	
12:22:56		096	E	last one	Does not take food.	Attempts to feed.	
		097		(8)	Scratches side of face.	Leans closer to I.	
		098		Irene?	Scratches face.		
		099	I	(3)			
		100	E	I last one	Does not take food.	Attempts to feed.	
12:L23:05	→	101	I	[[vocalises]] (1)		Moves plate & spoon away & (laughs).	Loud and prolonged.
		102	E	no?			
		103	I	(12)	Looks at doll.	Stands up & takes plate out of shot.	
		104			Scratches arm.	Returns, picks up cup & sits next to I.	
12:23:22		105	E	°here we are (0.3) here's the drink (.) for	Scratches arm.	Straightens I's bib.	Soothing intonation.
		106		you°	Holds doll up.	Re-arranges I's bib.	
	→	107		(43)		Gives I a drink then removes cup.	Loud coughing noise out of shot. Dr1. 23:28
		108			(Hums?)		
		109			Puts hand on cup.		

		110			Drinks.	Puts cup to I's mouth.	Dr2. 23:39 Dr3. 23:54
		111			Reaches for cup with hand, looks up at E & holds eye contact.	Removes cup & leans closer to I.	
		112			(Hums?)		
		113			Looks down at doll.		
		114				Puts cup to I's mouth.	Dr4. 24:10
		115			Puts hand on E's & (tilts) cup.		
		116				Removes cup.	
	→	117	I	[vocalises]	Rubs E's hand, looks at cup then removes hand from E.		Showing E she wants some more to drink?
12:24:26		118	E	(look at me /ar/ (0.3) lovely?)	Adjusts in seat.	Turns & puts cup on table.	
		119		(12)	Moves doll.	Picks up dessert, faces I & pulls lid off	
		120			Looks down.	Rearranges I's bib.	
12:24:40		121	E	here you are (0.4) try this sweet (0.5)			
		122		ready (.) Irene?			
		123	I	(39)	(Groans?).	Feeds I.	De1. 24:44
		124			Chews food.		
		125			Adjusts in seat.		
		126				Feeds I twice.	De2. 24:57 De3 25:10
12:25:24		127	E	Irene?	Scratches arm.	Leans closer to I.	

		128	I	(53)		Feeds I.	De4. 25:25
	→	129			(Hums?)	Feeds I.	Coughing noise from out of shot. De5. 25:35
		130			(Hums?)	Feeds I.	De6. 25:49
	→	131			(Hums?)	Feeds I.	Loud crying/wailing out of shot. De7. 26:02
12:26:17	→	132	E	°(Irene?)°			Loud crying/wailing out of shot.
		133	I	(66)		Feeds I.	De8. 26:22
		134			(Hums?)		
		135			Moves doll.	Feeds I.	De9. 26:37
	→	136				Feeds I.	Loud crying/wailing out of shot. De10. 26:52
	→	137				Looks beyond I at other staff & mouths to staff.	Staff waving at E in background.
		138			Opens eyes more then looks down.		
		139			(Hums?)	Feeds I.	De11. 27:04 De12. 27:17
		140				Turns & picks up drink.	
12:27:24		141					
	→	142	I	[VOCALISES] (.) /o/ (1)			/o/ as in 'hot'. Sound is syllabic.

		143	E	Irene?		Rubs I's arm.	
		144	I	[melodic (singing)]			
		145	E	here's a drink coming up		Gives I a drink.	Dr5. 27:31
		146		(17)	Drinks.		
		147			Places hand on cup.		
		148			Eyes follow cup.	Puts cup on table .	
		149			Looks at E.	Prepares spoonful of dessert.	
12:27:51		150	E	nice?			
		151	I	(1)			
		152	E	here we are	Does not take food.	Attempts to feed I.	
		153		(67)	Takes food.	Touches spoon to I's lips .	
		154			Moves hand up.	Feeds I.	De13. 27:59
	→	155			Adjusts in seat.	Feeds I.	Loud wailing out of shot. De14. 28:12
		156			(Hums?)	Watches I.	
		157			Tilts head down slightly.	Watches I.	
		158			Lifts head up slightly.	Feeds I.	De15. 28:22
12:29:00		159	E	last one Irene			
		160		(7)	(Hums?)	Feeds I.	De16. 28:48
		161				Feeds I.	De17. 29:07
		162	E	there we are			
		163		(29)	(Hums?)	Watches I.	
		164			Raises doll slightly.		

	→	165		.	Looks down and away from E.		Crying/wailing out of shot.
12:29:38		166	E	last one		Feeds I.	De18. 29:35
		167		(15)	Chews food.	Puts pot on table and picks up cup.	
		168			(Hums?)	Wipes I's mouth with tissue and puts tissue on I's chest.	
12:29:53		169	E	°have° a drink Irene		Gives I a drink.	Dr6. 29:57
	→	170		(55)	Puts hand on E's arm and drinks.	Moves tissue higher up I's chest.	As if to control the drink herself?
		171			Puts hand on cup.		
		172			(Hums?)		
		173			Moves other hand and pulls E's hand away.		
		174			Drinks.	Transfers cup to other hand and holds I's hand.	
		175				Moves cup away .	
		176				Returns cup to I's mouth.	Dr7. 30:17
		177			Drinks.		
		178	I	[coughs 5 times]		Removes cup & wipes I's mouth with own hand.	
12:30:47		179	E	°oh dear° (5)			

	→	180		°a little more°		Returns cup to I's mouth.	Wailing out of shot. <b>Dr8. 30:56</b>
		181		(41)	Drinks.	Watches I.	
		182			(Hums?)	Removes cup.	
		183			Rubs nose & eye.		
		184			Touches E's fingers.		
12:31:28		185	E	last bit?	Tips cup with hand.	Holds cup to I's mouth.	<b>Dr9. 31:30</b> <b>Dr10. 31:45</b>
		186		(7)	Drinks, then pushes cup away.	Watches I.	
	→	187	I	[vocalises]	Head faces E, but does not have eye contact.	(smiles?)	Sudden <u>outburst</u> by I, E does not appear to react.
		188		(24)	Puts hand on E's and drinks.	Puts cup to I's mouth.	
		189			Puts hand on cup & pushes cup away.		
12:31:59		190	I	[shouts loudly]			
		191		(10)	Looks at E and holds eye contact.		
		192			Touches E's hand.		
		193			(Hums?)		
		194			Drinks.	Puts cup to I's mouth.	<b>Dr11. 32:16</b>
		195			(Coughs) and looks away.	Removes cup.	

12:32:09		196	E	°(oops?)° hello	Looks at E.	Looks at I.	
		197		(5)	(Hums?)		
		198		°last bit°	Drinks & puts one hand on cup.	Puts cup to I's mouth.	<b>Dr12. 32:39</b>
		199		(35)	Looks up at E.	Removes cup.	
		200				Tickles I's hand.	
		201			Puts hand on E's hand.		
		202			Puts hand on cup, then pushes cup away and (coughs).	Puts cup to I's mouth.	
		203	E	well done	(Coughs)	Removes drink & wipes mouth with tissue.	
		204		(11)	Puts hand on E's hand.	Puts tissue on I's chest.	
12:33:00		205	E	that's it	Looks up.	Touches I's arm & stands up.	
		206			Watches E.	Walks out of shot.	
		207			Looks down at tissue.	Moves table away from I.	
		208			Holds both hands up near mouth.	Re-arranges furniture.	

Appendix Nine  
9.9

---

## Transcription of 06/B

**Subjects:** Patient 'Mary' (M) and Member of staff 'Alan' (A)  
**Others:** Camera operator (O); Member of staff (X);  
 Member of staff 'Simon' (S); Member of staff (Y)  
**Sample Date:** 7.10.99  
**Transcription length:** 20 minutes  
**Counter times:** Start 12:25:00 end 12:44:40  
**Transcriber:** LF

### Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 13 mouthfuls  
 Dessert (De) = 11 mouthfuls  
 Drink (Dr) = 9 mouthfuls

### Utterance codes:

A = attention seeking; P = preparatory; E = evaluatory; N = non-related incidental; O = outside of partnership; Q = not coded/questionable instances.

Counter Time (as on screen)		line no	Speaker	talk	Narrative Patient	Narrative staff	Comments
12:25:00		000			Asleep in armchair.	Comes into shot & arranges furniture.	
12:25:01	O	001	A	I'm ready when you are		To O.	002-003 gist camera set up and already recording.
		002				(unintelligible exchange between A & O)	
12:25:24		003				Crouches down next to M.	
	O	004	A	ah (.) okay			
	A	005		Mary?		Touches under	

		006	M	(1)		M's chin.	
	A	007	A	Mary?			
	A	008		Mary?		Stands up.	
	A	009		can you wake up please?		Lifts M's head upright, strokes hair and moves shoulders.	
	A	010		look its lunch time			
		011		(2)			
12:25:39	A	012		look its lunch time		Takes M's hand and strokes it.	
		013		(1)	Opens eyes.		
	E	014		that's it		Touches M's shoulder and face.	
		015		(0.5)	Closes eyes.		
	A	016		Mary?			
		017	M	(0.5)			
	A	018		Mary?		Lifts M's chin up.	
		019	M	(0.5)			
	A	020		Mary?			
		021	M	(0.5)			
	A	022	A	look open your eyes		Pushes M's head back.	
12:25:46	A	023		Mary?	Opens eyes.		
		024	M	(1)		Releases M's head.	
	E	025	A	ahh?	Head forward and eyes shut. Turns head slightly away		



					from A.		
	A	026		look		Touches M's shoulder.	
	A	027		look look look		Re-arranges toy cat on M's lap.	
		028		(2)			
	E	029		that's it			
	E	030		there you go		Rearranges M's bib.	
	A	031		it's lunchtime Mary		Taps M's chest then cheek.	
	A	032		look up look up (1)			
	E	033		alright		Walks out of shot & re-arranges furniture.	
		034		(4)	Turns head to original position.		
12:26:00	→ O	035	A	that's okay		To O? Walks behind M.	Noise of moving furniture.
	O	036	A	alright		Head out of shot. Adjusts M's chair.	
		037		(3)			
12:26:09		038	M	[laughs]	Sits up, opens eyes, moves hands.	Re-arranges table.	
		039		(2)	Closes eyes and sits still.		
	A	040	A	are you awake?		Leans forward and touches M's cheek.	

		041	M	(1)			
12:26:14	A	042	A	are you awake?		Touches M's cheek.	
		043	M	(1)			
	E	044	A	good (1)		Walks out of shot.	
	→	045	M	[vocalises]	Opens eyes, shakes hand.		Vocalises (3).
		046		(3)	Strokes cat vigorously.		
	A	047	A	Mary?		Walks forward out of shot.	
		048	M	(2)			
	→ A	049	A	you are awake aren't you Mary?	Begins to rub hands.	Puts tray on table.	M is rubbing hands unless indicated that she has stopped.
		050	M	(2)			
	N	051a	A	I can't feed you when you're asleep (.)	Turns head to A.	Pulls chair next to M, sits with face close to M.	
		051b		can I?			
		052	M	(1)			
12:26:31	N	053	A	no (.) that's it (.) well done		Moves slightly away from M.	
	→	054	X	you took my table			Speaking to A from out of shot.
	→ O	055	A	ah hah (.) please (.) just for today (1)		Smiles.	Speaks to X.
	A	056a		look what we got (0.5) look look look look		Faces M & adjusts M's bib.	



		056b		look			
		057a	M	[vocalises]			
		057b		[ [vocalises] ]			
	A	058	A	[look up (.) look] (.) look (.8) look (.) Mary		Faces table, taps spoon on plate, lifts plate, faces M.	
12:26:45	P	059		(1) you got a lovely meal there (0.8) look		Holds plate in front of M.	
	P	060		(0.5) look what you got (2)	Head is down, stops rubbing hands.	Angles head to try & get eye contact.	
	A	061		are you going to look up?		Puts plate down.	
		062	M	(2)			
	A	063a	A	look (0.8) look up (0.3) are you going to	Resists head being moved.	Pushes M's shoulder, 1 hand under chin, 1 hand on forehead, pushes M's head back.	
		063b		put your head up a bit?			
		064	M	(1.5)			
	A	065	A	are you going to put your head up a bit?			
		066	M	(2)			
	A	067	A	are you going to put your head up?		Pushes M's head back & tickles under chin.	
		068	M	(2)			
12:27:00	N	069	A	right (0.5) let's try it (0.5)		Lifts plate, puts	

						food on spoon.	
	P	070		°look Mary (.) look (0.8) this is lovely (.)			
	→ P	071		look° (1.5) just taste it (3)	Rubs hands for (2) than stops.		Pattern of hand rubbing?
	P	072		just taste (1) that's it (4)	Starts to rub hands.	Feeds M.	M1. 27:08
12:27:15	E	073		I think you like it		Hand on M's chest/shoulder.	
		074	M	[vocalises]			
	E	075	A	you like it?			
		076	M	(1)			
	N	077	A	okay (.) I have to tip you back a bit		Stands & goes behind M's chair.	
		078		(6)	(Moans?)		
	N	079	A	back a bit (8) right (1)		Re-arranging furniture.	
12:27:33	N	080		I can see you a bit better now (0.8) uh?		Sits next to M.	
		081	M	(2)			
	→ A	082a	A	Mary look (.)	Resists head being turned.	Hands on M's shoulders & turns M to him. Puts hands on M's head & attempts to turn it to him.	A's tone is excitable.
		082b		[ look look look (.) look look look look look ]			
		083	M	[ [vocalises] ]			
	E	084	A	that's it (.) yeah (2)		Turns, picks up plate.	
12:27:48	→ P	085		here (4)	Stops rubbing hands.	Taps spoon, feeds M.	Loud shrieking in background. M2. 27:50

	→ E	086		that's it (1) well done (3)			A uses soothing tone.
	N	087		yeah (3)	Starts rubbing hands.		
	N	088		tell me if you like it?		Scrapes food from M's mouth.	
		089	M	(2)			
	→ A	090	A	look up (.) look up (.) look look look (2)		Pushes M's shoulders & head back.	Loud shrieking in background.
	A	091		look up (3)		Tickles M's chin.	
12:28:10	N	092		right (1) we'll get it in a minute (30		Stirs food.	
	Q	093		mm hmmm?		Holds food to mouth.	
		094	M	(5)	Looks at A, takes food, stops rubbing hands.		M3. 28:18
	E	095	A	that's it (1) well done (1.5)			
	N	096		we've got it there (1.5)	Starts rubbing hands.	Leans closer to M.	
	N	097		what's this cat here?			
	→	098	M	(1)		Puts cat on M's hands.	To stop M rubbing hands?
	N	099	A	what's this cat doing here?			
		100	M	(2)			
	N	101	A	did you give the cat some lunch as well?		Arranges M's bib.	
		102	M	(1)			
	N	103	A	huh?			
		104	M	(1)			
	N	105	A	look (1.5) you get this one (.) yeah? (1)	Looks up, looks	Moves cat	

					at cat, (smiles?).	away. Holds plate under M's nose.	
	N	106		you have your lunch (0.5)	Looks at plate.		
12:28:40	N	107		you leave the cat for later (1)			
	N	108		hmmm? (1)			
	A	109		look (2)	Looks down.	Stirs food.	
	E	110		that's it (2)			
		111				Feeds M.	M4. 28:45
	P	112		look (4)			
	→ E	113		that's it (0.5) well done	Stops rubbing hands.		A's speech is prolonged.
		114		(2)	Starts rubbing hands.	Puts plate down.	
	N	115		yeah?			
		116	M	(1)			
	N	117	A	you still gotta sit up a bit? (2)		Puts hands on M's shoulders & pushes her back.	
	N	118		isn't it? (0.5) yeah (0.8)		Puts hand on M's head.	
12:29:00	N	119		so you can look up (1)		Pushes M's head upright and points up.	
	N	120		mmm?		Pushes M's head up.	
	N	121		you've got to look up a bit (.) Mary (2)		Points up, re-arranges bib.	
	N	122		right (2)	Moves hands a lot.	Picks up plate & holds it near M.	
	N	123		hmm		Holds M's hands.	

		124		(3)		Holds M's hands, pushes bib over them.	
	N	125		there (0.3) look (2.5)	Moves hands up to face.	Moves plate away as M's hands move.	
12:29:15	N	126		look look (3)	Pushes bib to mouth (& chews it?).	Puts plate down.	
	N	127		right (2)			
		128	M	°[vocalises]°			
	N	129	A	ah I see (.) you are feeding yourself there		Pushes M's hands down & covers with bib.	
	→ N	130		(1) that's good (0.8) yes (.) put your		Tucks bib into side of chair.	Soothing/ calm intonation.
	N	131		hands here (1) relax there (1)	Looks at hands.		
	N	132		relax your arm (2)			
	N	133		that's it (.) that's it (2) that's it (1)			
12:29:34	→ P	134		look (6)	Starts moving hands.	Holds plate in front of M.	More firm tone.
	E	135		that's it (3)		Feeds M.	M5. 29:40
	Q	136		okay (3)		Puts plate down & looks around.	
	→ O	137		Simon?			To member of staff.
	→	138	S	yes			S out of shot.
	O	139a	A	could you help me (.) I just want to lift her	Flicks bib off her hands.	Replaces bib.	
		139b		up [a bit please]			
		140	S	[°alright°]			
	O	141	A	she's er (3) I want to sit her up [a little bit]		Stands, with 1 hand on M's	

						shoulder.	
		142	S	[ alright ]			
	O	143	A	so if you (.) if you just			
		144	S	yeah (.) okay (.) fine (2)			
	→	145		alright (.) when your ready okay (.) okay		Lifts M.	Both lift M
		146					
	→	147	M	[vocalises]	Puts hands in front of her face.		A & s arrange M in chair.
12:30:05	O	148	A	that's it (1)			
	N	149		that's it (1) °that's it °(1) that's it			
		150	S	that's better		Arranges cushions.	
		151		that's fine			
		152	M	[vocalises]	Opens eyes, puts hands to face.		
	N	153	A	okay (.) [okay]			
		154	M	[xxx] [xxx]			
	→ N	155	A	[alright (.) alright] give me		Takes M's hands & pushes down.	Soothing/calm intonation.
	→	156		your arm (1) put it there (1) and put it	Stops rubbing hands, looks down.	Places one hand on top of the other.	Soothing/calm intonation.
	N	157		there (2) right		Attempt to place cushion on M's hands, but it drops.	
		158		[laugh] (1)		Smiles at camera.	
	→ N	159		that's it Mary (1) we'll get it right in a		Holds M's hands, puts	Soothing/calm intonation.

						them under the bib.	
12:30:25	→ N	160		minute (1) that's it (3) yeah (.) hold your		Arranges M's hands.	
	N	161		hand there (.) that's it (2) there we are (3)		Pats M's hands	
	N	162		okay (1) okay (1)	Moves hands (under bib).		
	P	163		look (2)		Picks up plate.	
		164	M	°[vocalises]°	Moves hands out from under bib.		
12:30:46	P	165	A	hmm (4)	Does not take food.	Attempt to feed M.	
	P	166		here you go Mary		Holds spoon to M's lips.	
		167		(5)		Puts plate down.	
	→ P	168		°here you are°		Pushes M's head back & puts spoon to lips.	Phone rings out of shot.
		169		(2)	Puts hands in front of face & on head.		
12:31:00	→ N	170		right (1)		Puts spoon down.	Phone stops ringing.
	N	171		okay (.) let's put your hands here Mary (2)			
	→	172	S	(Alan) ?			Out of shot, on phone, says A's name?
	O	173	A	yes (.) I can't take it now		Tucks M's hands in.	
		174	S	sorry he's busy at the moment		Watches M.	

	O	175	A	in half half an hour (3)			
		176	S	he's gonna ring you later (.) yeah?		Pushes M's head back.	
	O	177	A	yeah			
	→	178	M	[vocalises]	Opens eyes.		Syllabic.
	E	179	A	mmm (4)		Feeds M.	M6. 31:21
12:31:28	A	180		Mary?		Pats M's hands.	
		181	M	(2)			
	A	182	A	Mary (.) look up look up look up (5)			
	N	183		that's it (4)			
	N	184		now I think we get there somewhere (1)		Turns to get food.	
	P	185		look (1) here (2.5)		Puts spoon to M's lips.	M7. 31:32
	→ P	186		open your mouth (2)			Faster speech rate and higher pitch.
12:31:47	→ E	187		that's it		Feeds M.	Slower/ calmer. M8. 31:44
		188		(5)	Chews food.	Watches M.	
	E	189		well done (1)			
	E	190		right (1)		Puts spoon down, taps M's hands, leaves hand on top of M's.	
	P	191		okay (.) let's try another one (3)		Feeds M.	M9. 31:59
		192	M	[[vocalises]]			
12:32:00	E	193	A	[ that's it ] (3)			
	N	194		you still not going to look up for (1.5) for		Leans closer to M.	
	N	195		me? (2) look up there (1)		Points up, places hand on	

						M's head & pushes head back.	
	A	196		Mary?			
		197	M	(1)			
	N	198	A	okay (.) so you're gonna eat your food	Moves hands slightly under the bib.	Turns & stirs food, 1 hand still on M's hands.	
	N	199a		today with your mouth (.) with your eyes		Feeds M.	M10. 32:21
		199b		shut (2) yeah?			
		200	M	(2)			
	P	201	A	here we go (2)			
	E	202		that's it			
		203	M	[°[vocalises]°]			
	E	204	A	[ that's it ] (2)		Touches M's head gently.	
12:32:25	A	205		Mary?			
		206	M	(3)		Turns & stirs food.	
	P	207	A	okay (1) let's try one more (0.8)			
	→ P	208		there we go (.) there we go		Feeds M.	Faster rate of speech. M11. 32:35
		209	M	(°xxx°) [ (xxx) ]			
12:32:41	E	210	A	[that's it] (1)			
		211		can we look up then Mary please (1)			
	N	212		look (0.5) look up (0.5)		Moves M's head upright.	
	N	213		look up there (.) look up (1)		Points up & tickles M's chin.	
	N	214		I can see you smiling there (1)			
	→	215	(M)	[laughs]		Looks away.	Might be O out

							of shot?
	N	216		I can see you smiling you know (2)		Looks back at M.	
		217		hmmm?			
		218	M	°[vocalises]° (1)	Moves hands.	Stirs food.	
	→ N	219	A	okay (2)			Speaks slowly.
	P	220		let's try one more (2)		Feeds M.	M12. 32:59
	E	221		that's it (1)		Spills food, turns to get cloth.	
12:33:08	Q	222		she wants to eat (0.3) but she doesn't		Wipes mouth & places cloth on M, turns to food.	
		222b		want to open your mouth today (2)			
	N	223		okay (1) leave that one there (2)			
		224	M	°[vocalises]°	Moves hands & looks down side of the chair next to A.		
	N	225	A	okay (1)			
		226	M	°[vocalises]°	Moves body and looks around.		
	P	227	A	yeah? (2)		Feeds M.	M13. 33:21
12:33:22	E	228		that's it (2)			
		229	M	°[vocalises]° (1)			
	E	230	A	that's it (1)		Puts spoon down.	
		231	M	°[vocalises]°			
	→ N	232	A	come on (.) come on (0.8)			Fast rate.

		233				Moves M so more upright, places hand on M's head.	
	→ N	234		look up (.) look up (1)			Fast rate.
	→ N	235		look up Mary (2)	Wiggles in chair then slumps down.		Slow rate.
12:33:39	N	236		that's it			
	N	237		so you just want to (.) you just want to curl		Smiles at camera, tickles M's face.	
	N	238		today (1) with the cat (1) I see (.) you just		Points to toy cat.	
	N	239		want to curl like the cat yeah? (.) you just		Re-arranges cloth.	
	N	240		want to curl like the cat (0.8) yeah ?			
		241	M	(1)			
	A	242	A	Mary ?			
		243	M	(1)			
	N	244	A	Mary (0.8) look up (.) look up		Pushes M's head up.	
		245		(4)		Pushes head back & looks at M's face .	
		246				Lets go of head.	
12:33:58	N	247	A	sure (.) okay (1)		Picks up dessert.	
	P	248		we'll try a little bit of the sweet (0.8)		Opens carton.	
	P	249		we'll see if you like the sweet (1)			
	N	250		if that make you open your (0.5) eyes		Turns to get	

						spoon.	
	N	251		(1.5) yeah (0.5)			
	N	252		look (.) let's open your (1)		Puts dessert down, lifts bib.	
	N	253		now we're going to adjust your hands	Opens eyes, looks at own hands.	Moves M's hands.	
	N	254		again because (1) let me have your			
12:34:20	N	255		hands again (.) let me have your hands		Places one hand on top of the other.	
	N	256		(0.4) we put your hands here (0.4) and I		Pats M's hands.	
	N	257a		hold each hand like that (1)			
		257b		and (.) keep it there (1) alright?			
		258	M	°[vocalises]°			
	N	259	A	keep your hands there (2)	(Hums?) Watches hands.	Covers M's hands with bib.	
	N	260		and we're going to do all this again (.)		Places cloth on M.	
	N	261		yeah? (1) sorry about this (2) right (.) let's		Picks up dessert.	
12:34:35	P	262a		try a bit of the sweet (.) look (.) you like	(Hums?)	Holds spoon to M's mouth.	
		262b		the sweet (.) yeah?			
		263	M	(1)			
	P	264	A	try the sweet			
		265		(2)		Puts dessert down.	
		266				Pushes M's head back.	
	A	267		Mary?		Holds spoon to M's mouth.	



		268	M	(3)			
	P	269	A	try the sweet (1)		Feeds M.	De1. 34:48
	E	270		that's it (1.5)	Opens eyes, looks at spoon.		
	E	271		is that nice (.) is that nice?			
	N	272		look (.)			
				[ you're looking at it YOU'RE LOOKING AT IT ]			
		273	M	[vocalises]			
	Q	274	A	mmm hmm (1)			De2. 34:59
12:35:00	E	275		that's it (1)			
	P	276		right (.) let's try another one (2)	(Hums?)	Turns to table, takes hand off head.	
	P	277		yah? (1)			
	P	278		there you go (2) that's it (1)		Feed M.	De3. 35:07
	E	279		you like that one don't you?			
		280	M	(1)			
	E	281	A	umm? (.)			
	N	282		well why don't you look up today?		Leans close to M & taps M's shoulder.	
		283	M	(2)			
	N	284	A	you don't want to look up (1)		Picks up dessert.	
12:35:17	N	285		okay (1)		Very close to M's face.	
	→ N	286		so we'll eat with our eyes closed today (1)	Looks at cat being moved.		A hand (who's?) reaches in and removes cat.
	→ P	287		there you are (2)		Feeds M.	Calming tone. De4. 35:23

	→ E	288		that's it (0.5)			Calming tone.
	→ E	289		alright (0.8) okay (2)			Calming tone.
	→ N	290		okay we eat with our eyes closed today (.)			Calming tone.
12:35:31	→ N	291		don't we okay (6)		Feeds M.	Quicker tone. De5. 35:28
	E	292		mmmm	Turns head slightly away from A.		
	N	293		right (2)		Stirs food.	
	N	294		have you noticed something (0.5) your			
	N	295		cat is gone (3) huh?			
		296	M	(1.5)			
	N	297	A	Mary?			
		298	M	(2)			
	N	299	A	where's your cat gone?		Leans back .	De6. 35:55
		300	M	(6)			
	E	301	A	that's it (1)		Leans close to M.	
	→ N	302a		so (2) do you want me to put some sugar			Speaks softly.
		302b		in it?			
		303	M	(2)			
	→ N	304	A	you want me to put some sugar in it?		Leans very close to M.	Slightly louder.
		305	M	(2)			
12:36:10	N	306	A	alright		Leans back.	
		307		(5)		Feeds M.	De7. 36:14
	E	308		right			
		309		(5)		Stirs food.	
	N	310		Mary? (1.5) did you sleep well last night?		Leans closer to	

						M.	
		311	M	(3)	Turns head from A.		
		312			Turns head back to A.		
12:36:27	N	313	A	did you sleep well last night?	Starts to move hands.	Rests forehead on M's forehead.	
		314	M	(1.5)			
	P	315	A	okay (1) one more		Moves head back.	
		316		(4)		Feeds M.	De8. 36:32
	E	317		okay		Puts dessert down.	
	N	318		let's look up again (1)		Moves M's head back.	
	N	319		up (hear that?) (.)			
	N	320		up up up up up (10		Points up.	
12:36:43	A	321		Mary?			
		322				Holds M's head back with one hand.	
		323	M	(1)			
	A	324	A	Mary?			
		325	M	(1)			
	A	326	A	Mrs. xxx?			
		327	M	(2)		Releases M's head, picks up dessert.	
	A	328	A	Mrs. xxx			
		329	M	(2)			
	P	330	A	there we go (2)			
	Q	331		hmm mm (4)		Feeds M.	De9. 36:55

	E	332		that's it (0.5)			
12:37:00	E	333		that's it (.) you doing well (2.5)		Stirs food.	
	→ E	334		you doing very well		Re-positions self to see M's face.	Calming tone.
		335		(6)	Moves hands.		
		336			(Hums?)	Feeds M.	De10. 37:09
		337			Takes food.		
	E	338	A	that's it (2)			
	E	339		that was a good one wasn't it?		Moves closer to M.	
		340	M	(2)			
12:37:16	E	341	A	mmm?			
		342	M	(3)			
	E	343	A	that was a good one wasn't it? (0.8)		Leans back.	
	P	344		here we go (40		Feeds M.	De11. 37:21
	E	345		that's it (2)	Chews food.		
	E	346		mmm hmm			
		347		(7)		Puts dessert down.	
	N	348		okay Mary (0.5) look up		Pushes M's head back.	
		349		(10)		Feeds and watches M.	
12:37:44	P	350		one more (.) one more (.) last one			
		351		(4)		Puts hand on side of M's face.	
		352				Feeds M.	
	P	353		last one			
		354		(3)	Moves hand.		
		355			Turns head away from A.		



	P	356		this is the last one (4)		Feeds M.	
	E	357		no (0.8) okay (2)		Turns to table.	
12:38:00	Q	358		mmm hmm		Pushes M's head back.	
		359		(5)		Feeds M.	
	E	360		no (2)		Turns to table, puts spoon down.	
	E	361		no			
		362		(7)		Wipes M's mouth and bib.	
	N	363		are you going to watch the television?		Holds M's face in his hands and lifts it up.	
		364	M	(1)			
12:38:15	N	365	A	look (.) look at the television there (1)		Turns & points to television.	
	N	366		you got a television?		Pushes M's head back.	
		367	M	(4)		Takes hands off M's head.	
	A	368	A	Mary?		Taps M's shoulder.	
		369	M	(2)			
	A	370	A	look at me		Leans close to M.	
		371		(3)		Watches M.	
	P	372		then have a drink then			
		373		(3)	Moves hands.	Picks up cup.	
12:38:29	P	374		let's have a drink of (.) lemonade (.) look	Looks up for a moment.	Holds cup in front of M.	
	P	375		(1) that's your favourite (2) isn't it?		Taps cup.	
		376	M	(1.5)			

	→ A	377	A	yoo hoo? (1)			Melodic intonation.
	A	378		mmm (2)			
	A	379		there		Rubs M's shoulders.	
		380		(5)		Rubs M's shoulders.	
	N	381		here (2)		Rubs M's back.	
	N	382		hmm hmm (2)		Pats M's hands.	
	N	383		here we go (0.5)		Pushes M's head back.	
	P	384		a drink (0.5) have a drink		Gives M drink.	Dr1. 38:55
		385		(11)	Drinks.	Holds M's head back.	
		386			Looks down at hands.	Takes drink away.	
12:39:04	E	387		lovely (1)			
	P	388		here (.) have a drink			
		389		(8)	Stops moving hand when drinks.	Gives M drink.	Dr2. 39:07
		390			Moves hands.	Takes drink away.	
	N	391		right (1)			
	N	392		so I'm going to tip you back a little bit		Stands and moves behind chair.	
12:39:19	N	393		more for the drink (3)	Looks at lap, moves hands.		
	N	394		yeah			
		395		(6)		Moves chair.	
	N	396		right (0.8) let's see (1)		Sits down & picks up drink.	

	N	397		hmm (3)			
	P	398		here we go		Gives M drink.	Dr3. 39:34
		399		(7)	Drinks.		
		400			Brings hand to cup then puts hand down.	Touches hand when down.	
	E	401		hmm mmm (0.5) you wanna hold it? (0.5)			
12:39:45	P	402		here you are (.) hold it (4)	Other hand moves under bib.	Holds M's hand on the cup.	
	P	403		here you are (.) you hold it (.) here (3)			
	E	404		that's it (.) that's better (2)	Drinks.		Dr4. 39:54
12:40:00	E	405		mmm (2)			
	E	406		that's it (5)	Drinks.		Dr5. 40:00
	E	407		mmm			
		408		(17)	Drinks.		Dr6. 40:22
		409			Hand slips off cup.		
		410			Scratches side of cup.	Pushes M's head back.	
		411			Rests hand on cup.		
12:40:26	N	412		I think you are more thirsty than hungry (.)	Drinks.	(laughs?)	
	E	413		probably then today (2) that's it (4)	Puts hand on cup.	Takes drink away.	
	E	414		mmm			
		415		(5)	One hand on cup, one hand moves.	Hand on M's head.	
	P	416		okay (.) here (1.5) hold it (.) ready hold it			
		417		hold it (5)	Drinks.	Puts cup to M's mouth using M's hand.	Dr7. 40:48

	E	418		mmm (11)	Drinks.		
12:41:00	E	419		that's it (.) I think you've done very well	Holds cup on own.	Takes cup away from M's mouth.	
		420		there (2)	Looks at cup.		
	E	421		yeah (.) that's it	Heavy breathing.		
		422	M	[vocalises]			
	N	423	A	[yes you did] (.) you did (.) look (.) let's re-		Puts cup to M's mouth.	Dr8. 41:17
	N	424		try it (3)		Takes cup away.	
12:41:14	P	425		let's try again		Puts cup to M's mouth.	
		426		(4)	Moves hand.		
	E	427		that's it Mary (.) well done			
		428		(13)	Drinks.	Hand still on M's head.	
		429			Puts hand up, then down, then to her face, (hums?).		
12:41:32	Q	430		that's it (.) go for it			
		431		(5)	Moves hand, (hum/drinking noises?).		
	E	432		that's it (.) that's it			
		433		(5)			
		434			More physical movements.		
		435			Moves hand to face.	Subsequently moves cup away.	

		436			Drink spills on M's face.		
12:41:45	E	437		mmm (1)			
	E	438		that's it (3)	Rests head on hand.		
	N	439		you did it yourself (1)		Points to M on 'you'.	
	N	440		didn't ya?		Re-arranges bib.	
		441	M	(2)	(Hum?)		
	N	442	A	right (2)		Looks around.	
	P	443		do you want to finish it (1)		Moves close to M & puts hand on her cheek.	
	P	444		Mary? (0.5) do you want to finish it? (0.3)		Takes hand off M's face, holds cup up.	
12:42:01	P	445		here (.) finish it (2) finish it	Puts hand on cup.	Gives M drink.	Dr9. 42:02
		446		(20)	Hand slips off cup.	Subsequently put M's hand back on cup.	
		447				Holds M's hand in place.	
	E	448		that's it (.) finish it	Turns head away, (grimaces?), drink spills.	Holds cup up.	
		449		(15)	Drinks.	Puts hand behind M's shoulders.	
12:42:38	E	450		that's it (0.5)	Subsequently reaches out to	Takes cup away.	

					cup.		
		451	M	[coughs]			
	E	452	A	[well done] (.) well done (.) well done (0.3)			
	E	453		you finished it (0.3) you finished it (1.5)		Puts cup down.	
	E	454		look (3)		Looks at M, gently pulls M's hand away from her face.	
		455	M	[(Coughs)]		Watches M.	
	N	456	A	that's better (1.5)		Wipes M's mouth.	
	N	457		°that's better° (1)			
	N	458a		°you just wanted a good drink then		Wipes M & re-arranges bib.	
	N	458b		obviously didn't you?°			
		459	M	(1.5)	Starts to rub hands.		
12:42:58	N	460	A	yeah?			
		461	M	(2)			
		462	A	yeah?	Looks at hands.		
		463	M	(2)	Looks up.		
	N	464	A	you just wanted a drink (1) mmm?		Wipes M.	
		465	M	[coughs]			
	N	466	A	[that's it (.) that's it] (.) that's it (1)		Puts hand on M's shoulder.	
	→	467	M	[vocalises]			More word like than previously.
	N	468	A	huh? (1.5) what did you say?		Leans closer to M.	
		469	M	(1)			
12:43:17	N	470	A	what did you say?		Wipes M's mouth.	
		471	M	(1)			

	N	472	A	did you say thank you?	Holds hands up whilst rubs them.		
		473	M	(5)			
	N	474	A	oh (.) you're writing a cheque for me (0.8)			
	N	475		[laughs] (2) well done (.) well done (1) well		Undoes back of bib.	
	N	476		done (1) I won't (.) I won't give you no	Stops rubbing hands.	Leans closer to M, folds bib.	
	N	477		more (0.3) yeah? (.) you won't have no		Puts bib on tray.	
12:43:35	N	478		more (0.5) no? (0.5) okay (.) thank you			
	N	479		(2) (there we go?) (3) yeah		(to O?) Stands up.	
		480		(8)	Asleep?	Walks out of shot.	
12:43:48	P	481		here (0.5) wipe your hands (0.7)		Sits and puts towel in M's hands.	
	P	482		go on (0.5)		Taps M's shoulder.	
	P	483		wipe your hands (2)		Points to towel.	
	P	484		Mary wipe your hands (1.5)		Leans very close to M.	
	N	485		right (.) you go to sleep now (1)			
12:44:00		486		now you go to sleep (2)		Wipes M's hands.	
	N	487		yeah?			
		488	M	(2)			
	→ N	489	A	now you go to sleep (2)		Wipes M's hands.	Loud vocalisation in background.
	N	490		now you go to sleep	Wipes own	Subsequently	

					hands.	lets go of towel.	
		491		(9)	Wipes hands.		
		492			Opens eyes.		
		493			Drops towel.		
12:44:16	N	494		you know you lost it (1.5)			
		495		you lost it (1)		Picks up towel and puts it on M's hands.	
	N	496		here you are (1)	Does not use towel.		
	N	497		thank you (1)		Touches M's shoulder and stands.	
	N	498		well done (1)		Walks out of shot.	
	O	499		I think that's that (1) I'll take this now		To O.	
		500					

## Appendix Nine

### 9.10

---

# TRANSCRIPTION OF 06/C

Subjects: Patient 'Lauren' (L) and Member of staff 'Alan' (A)

Others: Lauren's sister 'Joan' (J) and Member of staff (X)

Sample date: 23.7.99

Transcription length: 22 minutes

Counter times: start 12:18:15 end 12:39:24

Transcriber: LF

## Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 6 mouthfuls

Dessert (De) = 7 mouthfuls

Drink (Dr) = 14 mouthfuls

**Comment from researcher:** Transcriber has marked a number of feeding instances in which the researcher judged food/drink to have not been accepted. Such instances would be coded as 'refusal' or 'no response' in detailed analysis. Such instances do not have time reference in comment box. *RH*.

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
scene	000			(Watches member of staff or her sister?)	Talks to l's sister, cleans table, and moves chairs.	A and J both out of shot.
12:18:15	001	L	[vocalises]			
	002	J	what's for lunch today?			
	003	L	[vocalises]			
	004	A	that's fish			
	005	J	oh (.) I see			
	006	L	[vocalises]			
	007	A	that looks a bit dry			
	008	J	it [does] it does [ ]			
	009	L	[vocalises]			
→	010a	A	[ (xxx) ]			Can't hear what A saying over L.

	010b		I tried to locate some (1.5)			
	011	J	hmmm			
	012	A	gravy but er		A in shot, moves chair next to L away from her.	
12:18:34	013	L	[vocalises]			
	014	J	[it needs a sauce on doesn't it?]		Out of shot.	
	015	L	[vocalises]	Turns head towards A & J.		
	016a	A	anyway that carrot looks a bit soft doesn't		To J.	
	016b		it?			
	017	L	[vocalises]			
	018	J	yes			
	019	A	[I mix it with that]		Comes into shot.	
	020	L	[vocalises]			
	021	L	[vocalises]			
	022	A	are you ready?		Stands behind L.	
	023	L	(1)			
	024	A	yeah okay			
	025	L	[vocalises]			
12:18:55	026	A	right this one is okay		Moves table to L.	
	027		alright?			
	028	L	[vocalises]			
	029		(2)			
	030	A	Lauren?			
	031	L	[vocalises]			
12:19:00	032	A	hello?		Taps L's shoulder and re-arranges table.	

		033	L	[vocalises]			
		034	A	okay			
		035		(1)			
		036	A	I think I'll have to		Sits on edge of chair next to L.	
		037		(2)			
		038		sit here this time because (xx) a bit			
		039		(0.5)			
12:19:18		040		yeh?		Re-arranges L's bib and places hand on shoulder.	
		041		(0.5)			
		042	L	[vocalises]			
		043	A	are you going to open your eyes Lauren?			
		044	L	(1)			
		045	A	yeah?			
		046		alright			
		047		(0.5)			
		048		adjust it a bit then a little bit		Moves behind L to adjust L's chair.	
12:19:25		049	L	[vocalises]			
12:19:30		050	A	right		Moves L's chair more upright.	
		051		(1)			
		052	L	[vocalises]			
		053	A	here we go			
		054		(1)			
		055		right		Moves tray.	
		056	L	[vocalises]			
		057		(2)		Props L up with cushion.	

		058		[vocalises] (2)		Adjusts cushion.	
12:19:44		059	A	mmm okay		Sits back.	
		060	L	[vocalises] (3)			
		061	A	Lauren?		Taps spoon on plate.	
		062	L	[groans] (5)			
		063	A	there we go		Feeds L & taps her shoulder.	M1. 19:57
	→	064	L	[vocalises]			Lasts (2).
		065	A	there you are (1)		Feeds L.	
	→	066		right			Soothing tone.
		067		(4)	Chews.	Watches L.	
12:20:07	→	068		yes	Chews.	Strokes arm.	Soothing tone.
		069		(4)		Stirs food.	
	→	070		one thing is (.) eh (.) the carrot is a little bit		Stirs food.	(To J?)
		071		runny (0.8) so it is alright			
		072		(6)	Chews.	Stirs food, turns to L.	
		073		are you going to open your eyes Lauren?		Puts hand on L's shoulder & feeds L.	M2. 20:25
		074	L	(1.5)			
		075	A	you are (0.5) right		Feeds L.	
		076		(6)	Chews.	Stirs.	
		077				Looks at L.	
12:20:34		078		mmm hmm		Touches L's shoulder.	
		079	L	[groans] (16)	Chews & groans.	Looks at L.	
		080				Looks at food & stirs.	
12:20:50	→	081	A	Connie (0.9) did you hear what Connie's			Calls her wrong



							name?
				doing later?			
		082	L	[groans]			
	→	083	A	okay (1)			Soothing tone.
	→	084		there we go	Does not take food	Attempts to feed.	More alert tone.
		085		(1.5)			
		086a		right (.) you're not ready (0.3) okay (.)		Puts spoon down & touches L's arm.	
		086b		take your time			
		087a	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Watches L.	
		087b		(11)			
12:21:10		088a	A	okay Lauren (.) here we are	Chews/ groans.	Feeds L.	
		088b	L	[groans]			
		089		(4)	Does not take food.		
		090	A	I'll get sugar for that		Puts spoon down.	
	→	091	L	[groans] (12)	Chews.	Watches L.	Groans throughout pause.
12:21:29		092		okay		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		093		(2)		Puts spoon to L's mouth.	
		094		here we are (0.5)		Removes hand.	
		095		(xxx) (xxx) Lauren (1)			
		096		that's it		Feeds L.	M3. 21:32
		097	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Stirs food.	
		098		(21)	Turns head slightly so looking straight ahead.		

		099				Watches L.	
12:21:56		100	L	[vocalises] (1)			
		101	A	mmm hmm (2)		Picks up spoon.	
		102		there		Feeds L.	
		103	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Puts spoon down.	
		104		(13)		Watches L.	
12:22:12		105	A	right		Picks up spoon.	
		106	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Watches L.	
		107	A	(7) °that's it°			
		108		(5)	Chews/ groans.		
		109	A	°mmm hmm° (1)		Feeds L.	M4. 22:24
12:22:28		110		that's it		Stirs food.	
		111	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.		
		112		(8)	Turns head towards A.	Stirs food.	
		113				Watches L.	
		114	A	oh yes (1.5)	Opens eyes.	Scrapes food from L's mouth.	
		115		[that's good (.) that's good]			
		116	L	[GROANS]			
		117	A	sorry (.) sorry	Shuts eyes.	Scrapes L's chin, turns to plate.	
		118		(5)		Stirs food.	
		119	L	[vocalises]		Puts spoon down.	
12:22:47		120a	A	is it nice Lauren?		Leans close to L.	
		120b	L	(0.8)			
		121a	A	is it nice?			
		121b	L	(0.5)			
		122	A	°alright°		Sits back .	
		123		(3)	Turns head	Puts hand on	



					away from A, now faces straight ahead.	L's shoulder & stirs food.	
		124				Watches L.	
		125	L	°[vocalises]°			
		126		(4)		Removes hand from shoulder, picks up spoon.	
		127		[vocalises]			
		128	A	°mmm hmm° (1)			
12:23:03		129		here we y'a (1)		Attempts to feed.	
		130	L	°[vocalises]° (1.5)			
		131	A	°right°		Puts spoon down & sits back.	
		132	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans & moves legs.	Watches L, scratches nose.	
		133		(12)		Watches L.	
12:23:19		134	A	right		Picks up spoon.	
		135	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans and moves leg.	Watches L.	
		136		(19)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		137	A	are you going to open your eyes Lauren?		Leans closer to L.	
		138	L	(2)			
		139	A	open your eyes		Taps L's shoulder.	
		140	L	°[groans]°			
12:23:43		141	A	there we are (0.3)		Puts spoon to L's mouth.	
		142		here we go	Does not take food.		

		143		(2)			
			L	[groans]			
		144	A	no (2)		Removes spoon & sits back.	
		145		okay			
		146		(3)			
	→	147	L	[vocalises]		Watches L & picks up spoon.	Lasts (6).
		148		(1)		Replaces spoon, picks up cup.	
12:23:58		149	A	alright (.) lets have a drink (.) and we'll		Gives drink to L.	
				wash it down (.) shall we?			
		150	L	(3)	Drinks.		Dr1. 24:01
		151	A	mmm hmm		Removes drink.	
		152	L	[groans]	Swallows/ groans.	Watches L.	
		153		(9)		Picks up spoon.	
12:24:14		154	A	okay			
		155		(5)	Swallows.	Gives drink to L.	
		156	L	[vocalises]		Removes drink.	
		157	A	mmm hmm			
		158		(2)	Swallows.	Watches L.	
	→	159	L	[vocalises]			Lasts (5).
		160	A	there we are (3)		Feeds L.	M5. 24:32
		161		mmm hmm			
		162		(10)	Chews.	Stirs food	
12:24:43		163		mmm hmm		Stirs food	
		164	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Looks up at L.	
		165		(5)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	

		166	A	right			
		167		(6)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		168				Picks up drink.	
		169		another drink will wash it down		Gives drink to L.	Dr2. 24:55
		170a		[groans]	Drinks/ groans.		
		170b		(3)			
12:25:00		171		mmm		Removes drink & puts it on table.	
		172		(5)		Watches L.	
		173	L	[vocalises]			
		174		(7)		Watches L.	
		175				Picks up drink.	
		176	A	okay (0.5) another drink		Gives drink to L.	Dr3. 25:14
		177		(3)	Drinks.		
		178		mmm (1)		Removes drink.	
		179	L	[groans]		Puts drink on table.	
		180	A	[ that's it ]			
		181		(4)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		182		right		Picks up spoon.	
		183		(2)			
12:25:26	→	184		have another bit <u>Pauline</u>		Attempts to feed L.	Uses wrong name.
		185		(3.5)			
		186		mmm hmm		Puts spoon on plate.	
		187		(6)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		188		right (0.2) here you are		Puts hand on L's shoulder & feeds L.	
		189		(4)	Chews.		

		190		mmm hmm		Removes hand from shoulder & stops feeding.	
		191	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Watches L.	
		192		(10)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		193			Moves in chair.		
12:25:50	→	194	A	here we are <u>Pauline</u> open your mouth			Uses wrong name.
		195		(2)			
		196		mmm hmm	Chews.	Holds food to L's mouth.	
		197		(2)			
		198		°alright°		Removes spoon.	
		199		(4)			
		200	L	[groans] (1)		Puts spoon down on table.	
		201	A	okay (1)		Picks up cup & puts to L's mouth.	
		202		have your drink			
		203	L	[groans]			
		204		(3)	Drinks.		Dr4. 26:06
12:26:08		205	A	mmm		Removes drink.	
		206		(5)		Puts cup on table.	
		207				Watches L.	
		208	L	[groans]			
		209	A	right		Stirs food.	
		210		(5)	(Coughs?)	Picks up tissue.	
		211		mmm hmm (0.5)		Wipes L's mouth.	
		212		mmm hmm			

		213		(3)		Puts tissue down.	
		214		right			
	→	215		(10)	Chews.	Watches L.	Humming noise, may be Hoover?
		216			(Hums?)		
		217		um hmm			
		218		(6)	Chews.	Watches L.	
12:26:42	→	219		another go <u>Pauline</u>		Leans forward and feeds L.	Uses wrong name.
		220	L	(6)			
		221	A	mmm hmm		Leans back.	
		222		(7)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		223		there we go		Leans to L & attempts to feed L.	
		224		(2)	Does not take food.		
		225	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.		
		226	A	mmm hmm			
		227		(4)			
12:27:02	→	228a		are you going to open your eyes today			Uses wrong name.
		228b		Pauline?			
		229	L	(1)			
		230	A	look (0.5) look (.) Joan's here (1)		Leans close to L & attempts to feed.	
		231		look (1) look (2)		Sits back.	
		232		Joan's there (1)		Looks at L.	
		233		look look look (.) open your eyes		Puts arm behind L to prop her	

		234		(2)		upright. Taps L's chest & wipes her mouth.	
		235		mmm?			
		236		(1)	(Burps)		
12:27:18		237		that's it			
		238		(7)		Taps L's chest.	
		239	L	[groans]			
		240	A	mmm hmm			
		241		(12)		Attempts to feed L.	
		242			Does not take food.		
		243				Stirs food & taps plate.	
12:27:37	→	244		yeah		Looks over shoulder.	Speaks to someone out of shot.
		245a		Simon (.) when you have a minute ask eh		Turns back to plate & picks up spoon.	
		245b		(1.5) a (0.5) Anne (1)			
		246a		ah when you have a minute bring her		Feeds L?	
		246b		pudding to me (1)			
		247a	L	[groans]			
	→	247b	S	alright (1)			Out of shot.
12:27:50		248	A	thank you			
		249		(4)			
	→	250		here we go Jo-ah Lauren		Attempts to feed L.	Nearly uses another wrong name (her sister's).
		251	L	°[groans]°			

		252	A	alright (1) Lauren? °here°			
		253		(2)		Puts spoon down.	
		254		she's er (1.5)		Looks at camera.	
		255		okay lets have a drink (0.5)		Looks at L, lifts cup to L's mouth.	
		256		lets have a drink	Drinks.		<b>Dr5. 28:05</b>
		257		(3.5)			
12:28:08		258		mmm		Removes drink, puts it on table.	
		259		(8)		Watches L.	
		260				Leans close to L.	
		261				Puts arm behind L's shoulders.	
		262		Lauren?			
		263	L	(1)			
		264	A	would you open your eyes please?			
		265	L	(2)			
		266	A	could you open your eyes?		Strokes L's cheek.	
		267	L	(1)			
		268	A	open your eyes (.) open your eyes		Strokes L's forehead & lifts here eyebrow up.	
12:28:27		269	L	[vocalises]	(Grimaces?)		
		270	A	mmm hmm		Puts hand on top of L's head.	
		271		(2)		Removes hand.	
		272				Picks up spoon.	

		273		there we go		Feeds L.	<b>M6. 28:35</b>
		274		(2)			
		275	L	[groans]	Takes food.		
		276	A	that's it			
		277		(10)	Chews.		
12:28:48		278		mmm hmm		Stirs food & taps plate.	
		279		(9)	Chews.	Stirs food.	
		280				Puts spoon down.	
		281				Watches L.	
		282		right (2)		Picks up cup.	
		283		lets have a drink		Puts cup to L's mouth.	<b>Dr6. 29:01</b>
		284		(3)	Drinks.		
		285		that's it		Removes cup & puts it on table.	
		286		(3)		Gives drink to L.	
		287				Puts drink on table.	
	→	288				Turns and looks out of shot.	Talking out of shot.
		289		ah			
		290	X	would you like some semolina or fortipudding?			
		291	A	semolina? (1) yeah		Looks down.	
		292	X	semolina?			
	→	293a		I haven't got a spoon	Does not take food.	Attempts to feed L.	L aware that A not concentrating on her?
	→	293b	A	Joan please eh (0.2) Anne			Uses wrong name again.

		294		(5)		Puts spoon on table and turns to look out of shot.	
		295				A plate is handed to A.	
12:29:21		296		thank you			
		297		(8)		Re-arranges crockery.	
		298	L	[groans]	Groans.		
		299		(3)		Looks away from shot, looks at L.	
		300	A	have a drink (.) have a drink		Gives drink to L.	Dr7. 29:43
		301		(3)		Removes drink.	
		302		mmm hmm			
		303	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Picks up spoon.	
		304		(7)		Watches L.	
12:29:42		305	A	there we go	(Clears throat?)		
		306a	L	[coughs]			
		306b		(3)			
		307	A	mmm		Wipes L's mouth.	
		308	L	[coughs and groans]	Coughs and groans.	Wipes L's mouth.	
		309		(14)		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		310				Watches L.	
12:30:03		311	A	mmm hmm		Removes hand from L's shoulder.	
		312	L	[clears throat]		Watches L.	
				[coughs]			

		313		(13)			
		314a	A	right		Picks up cup.	
		314b	L	[coughs]			
	→	315a		(7)		Watches L.	L appears distressed by her coughing.
		315b	L	[coughs]			
		316	A	okay okay you'll be (.) you'll be alright		Rubs and taps L's shoulder.	
		317a	L	[coughs]		Leans back & watches L.	
		317b		(12)			
12:30:36		318	A	mmm hmm			
		319		(7)	Stops coughing.	Watches L.	
		320		okay (0.8)		Removes hand from shoulder.	
	→	321		have a sip of		Gives drink to L.	A stops talking when L coughs.
		322	L	[coughs]		Removes drink.	
		323		[coughs and groans]		Watches L.	
		324		(23)		Pats L's back & shoulders.	
12:31:10		325	A	mmm hmm			
		326		(8)	(Wheezing?)	Pats L's shoulders.	
		327	A	mmm hmm			
		328		(5)			
			L	[coughs]			
12:31:25		329	A	mmm (1)		Strokes L's hair.	
	→	330		right (.) um have a good sneeze		Pats L's shoulder.	Pats more firmly than previously.
		331		have a good cough			

			L	[coughs]			
		332a	A	good cough (.) that's it		Pats L's back.	
		332b	L	[coughs]			
		333		(5)		Pats L's back.	
12:31:39		334	A	that's it (1)			
		335		that's it (1)	(sneezes?)		
		336		a good sneeze (1)		Pats L's back.	
		337a		yeah			
		337b	L	[coughs / groans]			
		338a		(7)		Gently rubs L's shoulders.	
		338b	L	[coughs/ groans]			
		339	A	mmm hmm			
	→	340a		(6)		Rests hand on L's shoulder.	L becomes quieter and appears calmer.
		340b	L	[coughs]			
12:32:00		341	A	mmm hmm			
		342		(4)		Lifts L's bib slightly, then replaces it.	
		343				Looks at L.	
		344	A	you want to try some water?		Turns & picks up cup.	
		345	L	(0.8)			
		346	A	there you go		Gives drink to L?	
		347	L	[coughs]		Removes drink.	
		348		(8)		Watches L.	
		349				Pat's L's shoulder.	
		350	A	okay (2)			
12:32:20		351		have a bit (0.5) have a bit of water?		Gives drink to	Dr8. 32:20

						L.	
		352	L	[groans]	Drinks.		
		353		(12)	Swallows/ groans & moves legs.	Removes drink.	
		354	A	mmm (.) some more water		Gives drink to L.	Dr9. 32:34
		355		(4)	Drinks.		
		356a	A	mmm hmm			
		356b	L	[groans]			
		357		(6)		Wipes L's mouth.	
12:32:41		358	A	right			
		359	L	[throat clears and groans]	Clears throat & groans.	Watches L.	
		360		(12)		Turns to pick up bowl.	
		361	A	right (1)		Picks up bowl.	
		362a		Lauren (1) I think we're gonna have to try			
		362b		some			
		362c	L	[coughs]			
	→	363a	L	[coughs]	Coughs & moves legs.		(25) before A speaks
		363b				Puts bowl down.	
		364				Watches L.	
	→	365			Gradually becomes quieter.	Gently taps hand on L's shoulder.	L appears to calm down.
12:33:23		366	A	right (1)			
		367a		let's try some more of your (.) some more		Looks at bowl & stirs food.	
		367b		of your pudding (0.4) yes?			
		368	L	(1)			



		369	A	you might like this one better (0.5)			
		370		let's have a look (0.8)			
		371		try that		Attempts to feed L.	De1. 33:33
		372			Takes food.	Watches L.	
		373	L	[coughs]	Coughs/ groans.		
		374		(26)	Looks towards A briefly, the back to centre.		
		375	L	[groans]			
12:33:56		376a	A	mmm hmm			
		376b	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.		
		377		(9)		Looks at bowl & stirs.	
		378	A	LAUREN?		Taps L's shoulder & leans close to L.	
		379	L	(1)			
		380	A	LAUREN?			
		381	L	(1) [groans]			
		382	A	here		Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		383		(5)		Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		384a	A	mmm hmm		Feeds L.	De2. 34:13
		384b	L	[groans]			
		385		(10)	Chews/ groans.	Watches L.	
12:34:24		386	A	right (.) this one is a bit better isn't it?			
		387a	L	(2)		Leans close to L & strokes her neck.	
		387b		[groans]	Chews/ groans.		

		388a	A	yes?			
		388b	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.		
		389		(5)		Leans back.	
		390	A	right (.) this one is a bit better (0.5)			
		391		I think you like this one more (1)			
12:34:38		392a		don't you?			
		392b	L	(0.5)			
		393	A	there you go		Feeds L.	
		394	L	[groans] (4)	Groans	Feeds L.	De3. 34:42
		395a	A	that's it			
		395b	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans & shakes leg.		
		396		(10)		Watches L.	
12:34:54		397	A	yeah (.) this one is better isn't it?			
		398	L	(1.5)		Stirs food.	
		399	A	mmm?			
		400	L	(1)			
		401	A	Lauren (0.8)			
		402		this one is better		Attempts to feed L.	
		403		(3)		Holds spoon to L's mouth.	
		404	L	[groans]			
		405	A	mmm hmm		Removes spoon	
	→	406	L	[groans]		Removes hand from L's shoulder.	Groan lasts (3)
		407	A	mmm hmm		Attempts to feed L.	De4. 35:09
		408	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans & moves legs.	Wipes L's mouth.	
		409		(17)		Watches L.	
		410				Looks at bowl.	

12:35:25		411	A	right			
		412	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Stirs food.	
		413		(8)			
		414	A	mmm hmm		Attempts to feed L.	
		415		(8)	Does not take food.		
		416				Removes food & watches L.	
12:35:42		417	A	how are you Lauren?			
		418	L	(1)			
		419a	A	one more (0.5)		Feeds L.	De5. 35:44
		419b	L	[groans]			
		420a		[groans]			
		420b	A	that's it			
		421		[groans]		Watches L.	
		422		(14)		Places hand on L's shoulder.	
		423				Places hand on L's chest.	
		424	A	right (1)		Picks up drink.	
12:36:00		425	L	[groans]			
		426	A	sip of water		Gives drink to L.	Dr10. 36:04
		427a	L	[groans]	Drinks and groans.		
		427b		(7)			
		428	A	mmm hmm			
		429	L	[vocalises]			
		430		(5)		Watches L.	
12:36:15		431	A	right (.) look (.) open your eyes (1)		Places hand on L's shoulder.	
		432		one more (1)			
		433		mmm hmm		Feeds L.	

		434		(9)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		435	A	mmm hmm (3)		Feeds L.	De6. 36:30
		436		that's it			
		437		(25)	Chews.	Watches L.	
		438	L	[°groans°]	Groans quietly.	Removes hand from L's shoulder.	
12:36:57		439	A	one more Lauren (1)			
		440a		hopefully the last one		Feeds L.	De7. 36:59
		440b	L	[groans]			
		441		(2)			
		442	A	there you go		Stirs food.	
		443		(4)	Turns to A & opens eyes.	Watches L.	
	→	444	A	yes (.) yes (0.8)		Places hand on L's shoulder and pats.	A responds to L.
		445		that's it (1)		Pats L's shoulder.	
		446		mmm			
		447		(7)	Shuts eyes & turns head forwards.	Watches L.	
12:37:18		448	A	mmm		Watches L.	
		449		(11)		Looks at watch.	
		450			Chews.	Looks at L.	
		451	A	there we go		Puts spoon to L's mouth.	
		452	L	[groans]		Feeds L.	
		453		(5)	Chews/ groans.	Puts spoon down.	
		454a	A	mmm hmm		Wipes L's mouth.	
		454b	L	[groans]	Chews/ groans.	Pats L's chest.	



		455		(12)		Watches L.	
		456				Picks up cup & places at L's mouth.	
12:37:48		457	A	have some water			
		458		(12)	Drinks.		Dr11. 37:50
		459	L	[groans]		Removes drink.	
		460				Watches L.	
		461	A	another drop?		Gives drink to L.	Dr12. 38:03
		462		(5)	Drinks.		
		463				Removes cup.	
12:38:06		464	A	mmm hmm			
		465		(4)		Watches L.	
		466	L	[vocalises]		Watches L.	
		467	A	that's it (0.5)		Puts hand on L's head and strokes.	
		468		that's it (1)			
		469		okay (.) one more		Puts hand on L's shoulder.	
		470		(12)		Gives drink to L	Dr13. 38:17
		471			Drinks.		
		472			Swallows.	Removes drink & watches L.	
12:38:26		473	A	[ right ]			
		474	L	[vocalises]			
		475	A	a little drop more		Puts cup to L's mouth.	Dr14. 38:46
		476	L	[groans]		Puts cup down.	
		477	A	okay			
		478		(3)		Wipes L's mouth.	
		479	L	[groans]			

		480		(2)		Stops wiping.	
		481	A	right (1)		Looks at camera.	
		482a		Lauren?		Turns to L, puts his hand behind her head.	
		482b	L	(0.8)			
		483	A	do you want anymore?			
		484	L	(2)			
		485	A	[ okay ]		Turns to table.	
		486	L	[groans]			
		487	A	let me try a little drop of more water		Puts cup to L's mouth.	
		488		(4)	Drinks.		
		489		that's it		Removes cup.	
		490	L	[groans]			
		491		(5)			
12:38:56		492a	A	right (0.5) you going to open your eyes		Wipes L's mouth.	
		492b		now?			
		493	L	(2)			
		494	A	you going to open your eyes?	Turns head slightly towards A.	Pats L's shoulder.	
		495	L	[groans]			
		496	A	are you going to open your eyes?		Leans close to L & tickles her cheek.	
		497	L	[GROANS]	Turns away from A.		
		498	A	okay (1)		Puts tissue down.	
		499a		right (0.5) I think I wont keep you any		Rubs L's shoulder, then	

						ear.	
		499b		[more (.) alright (.) okay]			
		500	L	[groans]			
		501		(1)		Pats L's shoulder & stands.	
12:39:10		502	A	there you are			
		503		(2)		Rubs L's shoulder.	
		504		that's it yeah		Releases shoulder.	
		505	L	[groans]			
		506	A	right			
		507	L	[groans]		Moves table .	
		508	A	mmm hmm			
		509	L	[groans]		Moves out of shot.	
		510	A	alright			
		511					

Appendix Nine  
9.11

---

# TRANSCRIPTION OF 06/D

Subjects: Patient 'Corrine' (C) and Member of staff 'Alan' (A)

Others:

Sample date: 20.7.99

Transcription length: 22 minutes

Counter times: start 12:24:00 end 12:46:00

Transcriber: LF

## Meal summary:

Main meal (M) = 20 mouthfuls

Dessert (De) = 6 mouthfuls

Drink (Dr) = 32 mouthfuls

**Comment from researcher:** Transcriber has marked a number of feeding instances in which the researcher judged food/drink to have not been accepted. Such instances would be coded as 'refusal' or 'no response' in detailed analysis. Such instances do not have time reference in comment box. *RH.*

counter time (as on screen)	line no	speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene 12:24:00	000			Dozing in bed. (Startled by noise?)		Sounds of trolley approaching.
12:24:04	001	A	right	Moves leg.	Out of shot.	
	002		(1)			
	003	A	okay			
	004		right (1)		Approaches bed, places hand under C chin.	
	005		errrr (1)			
	006		Corrine?			
	007	C	(1)			
	008	A	Corrine?		Moves side panel of bed down.	

	009	C	(0.5)			
	010	A	Corrine?			
	011	C	(.)			
	012	A	I've got your lunch here	Responds by smiling.	A puts both hands on C's face & tickles her chin.	
	013		I've got your lunch (0.5)		Turns C's face towards him.	
	014		right? (0.5)			
	015		you're going to eat your lunch?		Faces table.	
	016	C	(1)			
	017	A	are you going to wake up?			
	018	C	°[vocalises]°	Opens eyes and blinks.	Picks up bib from behind.	
12:24:28	019	A	ARE YOU GOING TO WAKE UP?		Unfolds bib.	
	020	C	(1)			
	021	A	ARE YOU GOING TO WAKE UP?		Leans in closer to C.	
	022	C	(0.5)			
	023	A	you are (.) right (0.5)		Places bib over C.	
	024		okay (0.5)			
	025		we are going to have the lunch (.)		Goes out of shot.	
	026		we get that and we get er			
	027		(1)			
12:24:45	028		we've got?			
	029		we've got tissue there. (3)		In shot, brings table with him.	
	030a		okay (2)			
	→ 030b		right (.) let's (.) put the bed a little bit up for	Moves leg.	Re-arranges bed height.	Leg movement appears to show distress?

		030c		you			
12:25:01		031		right (3)			
		032		hmmm			
		033		(2)		Glances at C.	
		034	A	are you going to wake up Corrine?			
		035	C	(3)			
		036	A	are you going to wake up?		Takes lid off plate.	
		037	C	(2)			
		038	A	look (.) look		Taps side of C's face and places clean spoon on C's tongue.	
12:25:15		039		look look (.) look (.)			
		040		I've got your lunch there		Taps C's tongue with spoon.	
		041		(0.5)	Moves leg.		
		042		right? (0.5)			
		043		taste this one first (0.5)		Places contents from cup on C's tongue by spoon.	Dr1. 25:25
		044		look			
	→	045		there there (1)			Words are slightly prolonged.
12:25:30		046		now taste it first (0.5)			
		047		taste it first (0.5)			
		048		yeah?			
		049		you going to swallow it?		Moves closer to C and taps side of face.	
	→	050		come on then	Moves leg.	Taps C's face.	C did not

							appear to swallow.
		051		come on (1)			
		052		there you go (.)	Swallows.	Feeds C.	Dr2. 25:39
		053		there you go			
		054		*there you go°			
		055		*there you go° (1)			
		056		right (.) that tastes good doesn't it?		Moves own head back a bit.	
		057	C	(1)			
		058	A	that tastes nice doesn't it?		Leans towards C.	
		059	C	(2)			
		060	A	hmmm?		Rubs C's shoulder & arranges bib.	
		061	C	(1)			
		062	A	you taste very nice (.)			
		063		there you go (0.5)			
12:25:53		064		and one more?		Feeds C.	Dr3. 25:53
		065	C	*[vocalises]°			
		066	A	that's one more yeah? (0.5)		Feeds C.	
		067		it very nice isn't it?			
		068	C	(2)			
		069	A	yeah? (1)			
12:26:03		070		that's very nice isn't it?			
		071	C	(3)			
	→	072	A	is it nice?		Leans closer so face above C's.	Melodic intonation.
	→	073	C	(2)		Glances out of window.	Melodic intonation.
		074	A	is it nice?		Smiles at C.	
		075	C	(2)			
		076	A	right			

		077		one more (1)			
		078		right one more (1)	Moves leg.	Feeds C.	Dr4. 26:12
	→	079		that's it that's it (.) that's it? (1)			Melodic intonation.
12:26:17		080		you can do it (0.5)		Puts spoon on plate.	
		081		lovely (3)			
		082		now look at that (1.5)	Eyes appear closed.	Lifts plate under C's chin .	
		083		here are your favourite here (1)			
		084		you've got carrots (.) yeah? (0.5)		Plays with food on plate.	
		085		you got the [ stew ]			
		086	C	[° vocalises°]			
		087	A	you got [ mash potatoes ]			
		088	C	[ ° vocalises° ]		Looks at C and smiles.	
		089	A	yes (1)		Smiles at C.	
		090			Moves leg.		
12:26:30		091		do you like that?			
		092	C	(1)			
		093	A	you do don't you?			
	→	094	C	[vocalises]			Longer and louder than before.
		095	A	alright alright (0.5) let's try this one (1)		Feeds C.	M1. 26:37
		096		let's try some carrots first (1)			
		097		now you tell me if it's cooked (1)			
		098		yeah? (2)			
12:26:45		099		is it done alright?			
		100	C	(1)			
		101	A	is it done alright?			
		102	C	(3)		Feeds C.	M2. 26:51
		103			Moves leg.		

		104	A	there you go(2)		Feeds C.	
		105		ok (2)		Taps plate with spoon.	
		106		right (3)		Taps plate .	
12:27:00		107		that's it (0.4) you're doing well			
		108	C	[vocalises]		Touches C's shoulder.	
		109	A	right			
		110	C	[VOCALISES]			
		111	A	okay okay (0.5)			
		112		let's try some mash potatoes (1)		Holds spoon above C's mouth.	
12:27:10		113	C	[vocalises]			
		114	A	open your mouth (0.5)			
		115		open your mouth			
		116	C	[vocalises]			
		117	A	there you are		Feeds C.	M3. 27:13
		118	C	°[vocalises]°			
		119	A	there you go		Clears food from around C's mouth.	
		120		that's the way to do it (2)			
12:27:22		121		that's the way to do it (2)			
2		122	C	°[vocalises]°			
		123	A	now don't go to sleep (1)			
		124		we can't eat and sleep can we? (0.5)	Moves leg.		
		125	C	[vocalises]			
12:27:35		126	A	no (1) that's right (1)		Feeds C.	
		127	C	[coughs]			
		128	A	yeah			
		129		ah (.) that's it (0.5)		Feeds C.	
		130		that's it (1)		Turns & puts	

						plate on table.	
		131	C	[vocalises]			
12:27:44		132	A	now we've got this		Picks up cup & faces C.	
		133	C	[vocalises]			
		134	C	[coughs]			
		135	A	take your time	Swallows.	Rubs C's stomach.	
		136		take your time (2)			
	→	137		take your time (3)		Places paper towel on C's stomach.	Speaks slowly and softly.
	→	138		that's it (2)			Speaks slowly and softly.
		139		that's it (0.5)	Swallows.		
12:28:00		140		lovely (3)			
		141	C	[vocalises]	Turns head away from A.		
		142	A	lovely (1)			
		143		a bit of water? (0.5)	Moves leg.	Feeds C.	Dr5. 28:04
		144	A	here			
		145	C	[vocalises] (2)			
		146		[vocalises]			
		147	A	[hmmm]			
12:28:15		148		a little bit of water? (1)		Feeds C.	Dr6. 28:13
		149		yes (1)			
		150		that's it that's it (4)			
		151		yes			
		152		a little bit more?		Feeds C.	Dr7. 28:24
		153	C	(2)			
		154	A	a little bit more?			
		155	C	(1.5)			
		156	C	[vocalises]			
		157	A	you like the water more?			

		158	C	[coughs]			C appears to aspirate.
12:28:32		159	A	[(laughs?)] (3)		Feeds C.	Dr8. 28:35
		160		that's it (1.5)			
		161		well done (3)			
		162		well done (2.5)			
12:28:42		163		you going to open your eyes?			
		164	C	(2)		Feeds C.	Dr9. 28:46
		165	A	are you going to open your eyes?			
		166	C	(2)			
		167	A	are you going to open your eyes?			
		168	C	(3)			
		169	A	yes you are aren't you? (3)			
		170		yeah? (2)			
		171		yes? (1)			
		172		yes? (0.5)		Turns C's head towards him.	
12:29:00	→	173		look at me (0.5)			A's turn becomes more abrupt.
		174		look at me (0.5)			
		175	C	[vocalises]	Moves legs (grimace).		
		176	A	[you look at me] (0.5)			
		177		here (0.5)			
		178	C	[vocalises]			
		179	A	[there (.) that's right]		Picks up plate.	
		180		here look (1)	Moves leg.	Mixes food.	
12:29:09		181		let's try a little bit of stew now? (0.5) look		Leans forwards to C.	
		182		(1) look (0.5)			
		183		open your mouth (1)	Chews.	Feeds C.	M4. 29:18
		184		yeah (2)		Feeds C.	
		185	C	[vocalises]		Removes	



						excess from C's mouth.	
		186	A	[that's it (0.3) that's it] (1)		Stands upright.	
		187		now you chew it (2)			
		188		you chew it			
		189		(2)		Stirs food.	
		190		keep munching (2.5)			
12:29:30		191		that's it (0.5) that's it (3)		Stirs food and taps plate with spoon.	
		192	C	(((audible respiration)))		Leans forwards to C.	
		193	A	did you hear that? (1)			
		194		there?		Stands upright.	
12:29:43		195		now (.) I'll give you some water (2)		Turns to table behind.	
	→	196		I'll give you some water (2)	Moves leg.	Feeds C.	A prolongs 'water'. <b>Dr10. 29:46</b>
		197	C	°[vocalises]°			
		198	A	yes? (1.5)		Faces table.	
		199	C	[vocalises]		Moves plates.	
	→	200	A	[okay] (1)		Places hand on C's stomach.	A speaks during C's vocalisation.
		201		I'll give you some			
		202		(4)		Turns on machine behind him, then turns it off.	
12:30:01	→	203		I'll give you some water (3)			Turns to machine on 'water'.
		204		yeah?			

		205	C	(6)		Turns to get food.	
		206	A	there you go (0.3)		Leans forward to feed C.	
12:30:13		207		a little bit of mashed potato? (4)		Places left hand under C's head then feeds C.	<b>M5. 30:14</b>
		208		hmmm			
		209		(2)		Turns to plate, mixes food.	
		210		a little bit of mashed potato? (1)		Turns to C.	
		211				Taps C under chin.	
		212		come (.) you gotta chew it (2)			
		213		Corrine (.) you gotta chew it (0.7)	Moves leg.	Taps C under chin.	
		214		that's it (3)			
		215	C	[snores]		Strokes C's face.	
12:30:27		216	A	[that's it (0.3) that's it (0.3) that's it] (3.5)		Strokes C's face.	
		217	C	[snores]		Leans forward above C.	
		218	A	you snoring?			
		219	C	(5)	Sound stops for (1).	Stands upright after (2).	
		220				Turns and gets spoon.	
		221				Leans towards C.	
12:30:39		222	A	a little bit of water? (2.5)		Feeds C.	<b>Dr11. 30:41</b>
		223		a little bit of water (?)		Feeds C.	
		224		that's it			
		225		(4)		Stands up.	



		226				Glances out of window.	
		227				Stirs spoon in cup.	
		228	A	hmmm? (1)			
		229	C	[vocalises]			
		230	A	a little bit of water? (0.5)		Feeds C.	<b>Dr12. 30:51</b>
		231		little bit of water? (1)		Feeds C.	
12:30:55		232	C	[vocalises]			
		233	A	[that's it (0.3) that's it] (3)			
		234			Moves leg.	Stirs spoon.	
		235		that's it			
		236		(5)	Chews.	Watches C.	
		237		that's it (0.5) well done (2.5)		Turns to table, places cup down, glances at C.	
	→	238		well done		Looks at table.	Soothing intonation.
		239	C	[vocalises]			
		240	A	right (1)		Mixes food.	
		241		a bit of more potatoes? (1)		Leans forward and feeds C.	<b>M6. 31:12</b>
12:31:15		242		there you are	Moves leg.	Looks at C.	
		243	C	[vocalises]		Stands upright.	
		244	A	you no like the potatoes (1.5)			
		245	C	°[vocalises]°		Strokes side of C's face.	
		246	A	you do (1)		Strokes C's ear.	
		247		okay			
		248		(4)		Taps plate.	
		249	C	°[vocalises]°		Brings plate to C.	
		250	A	come (0.5) look at this (1)		Taps plate with	

						spoon.	
		251		it smells good doesn't it?			
		252	C	(2)		Feeds C.	
12:31:31		253	A	hmmm (2)		Taps plate.	
		254		it smells good (1)			
		255		doesn't it smells good?		Leans forward and taps plate.	
		256a	C	(1)			
		256b	A	does it smells good?			
		257	C	(2.5)			
			A	does it smells good ?			
		258	C	(1)			
		259	A	[ yes ]			
	→	260	C	[vocalises]			Sounds like gurgling.
12:31:43		261	A	it does (0.5) here (0.3)		Feeds C.	<b>M7. 31:44</b>
		262		°(here you are)° there you go (.) [there you go ] (2)		Stands upright, scrapes excess food from C's mouth.	
	→	263	C	[ [vocalises] ] (2)			? Gurgling.
		264	A	there you go			
		265		(4)	Moves leg.	Puts plate on table.	
		266		that's it (1.5)		Rubs C's arm.	
		267	C	[VOCALISES]			
		268	A	[ that's it ]			
12:32:00		269		(3.5)		Picks up cup.	
	→	270		hmmm hmm?			Fall rise intonation?
		271		(4)		Stirs spoon in cup.	
		272	A	try a bit of water? (2)		Leans towards C & feeds C.	<b>Dr13. 32:07</b>

	273	C	[vocalises]	Moves leg.	Stands upright.	
	274		(5)	Chews.	Watches C.	
12:32:20	275	A	that's it (.) that's it			
	276				Feeds C.	Dr14. 32:21
	277	C	[vocalises]			
	278	A	[I think you like the water?] (0.3)		Feeds C.	
	279		don't you Corrine? (1)		Leans above C & stops feeding.	
	280	C	[vocalises]			
	281	A	you see I think you like the water more (1)			
	282		don't you?			
	283	C	[vocalises]	Moves leg.	Stands upright.	
	284	A	yeahhhh (1)			
12:32:34	285		you do? (1)		Hand on C's shoulder.	
	286	C	[vocalises]		Touches C's face.	
	287	A	you do (1)			
	288	C	°[vocalises]°		Leans above C.	
	289	A	you're not going to sleep are you? (1)			
	290	C	[vocalises]			
	291	A	hmmm (0.5) right		Stands back, turns and puts cup on table.	
	292		(5.5)		Gets plate and taps with spoon, facing C.	
12:32:48	293		there you are (3)			
	294		look (.) you get nice carrot juice (1.5)		Taps plate.	
	295		carrot juice as well in it (0.5) look (2)		Mixes food.	
	296	C	°[vocalises]°			
	297	A	uh huh? (2)	Moves leg.	Feeds C.	M8. 33:01
12:33:00	298		there (2)			

	299		there (1)		Feeds C.	M9. 33:06
	300	C	[(vocalises/ gurgling)]			
	301	A	uh hmmm?		Feeds C.	
	302		that's it (0.3)			
	303		you doing well (1)		Feeds C.	M10. 33:15
	304		uh hmmm?			
	305		(9)	Swallows.	Watches C.	
	306				Mixes food on plate.	
12:33:26	307	A	Corrine? (2)			
	308		Mrs x? (2)		Mixes food.	
	309		there we go		Mixes food.	Spoken quickly.
	310	C	°[vocalises]°			
	311	A	there we go (1)		Mixes food.	
	312	C	[VOCALISES]			
	313	A	[one more]			
	314	C	[VOCALISES]			
	315	A	[oh yeah] (2)		Feeds C.	M11. 33:39
12:33:40	316	C	[vocalises]	Moves leg.		
	317	A	[uh hmmm] (1)		Feeds C.	
	318		that's it (4)			
	319		come on chew it			
	320		(5)		Puts plate on table	
12:33:50	321		chew it Corrine (2)		Leans forward and places hand on C's arm.	
	322	C	[vocalises]			
	323	A	that's it (0.3)			
	324		you can do it (2)			
	325		open your eyes (1.5)	Moves leg.	Stands back.	
	326		open your eyes (1)	Opens eyes.	Hand on C's head.	

	→	327		that's it		Strokes C's head.	'that' is prolonged.
		328		(3.5)		Moves bib onto C's chest.	
		329				Turns to get cup, then back to C.	
		330	C	[vocalises]	Tongue movements/ swallows.		
12:34:07		331	A	[ yeah? ] (1)			
		332		that's it (3)			
		333	A	drop of water?		Leans to C & places spoon to lips.	
		334	C	(3.5)			
		335	A	drop of water?		Feeds C.	Dr15. 34:15
		336	C	(1)			
		337	A	that's it		Stands back.	
		338		(7)	Swallows.	Watches C.	
		339			Moves leg.		
		340	A	that's it			
		341		you're doing well (2)		Leans to C and taps C's chin.	
12:34:25		342	A	one more drop?		Feeds C.	Dr16. 34:29
		343	C	(1) [(snoring)]			
		344	A	one more drop (2)		Turns & puts cup down.	
		345		that's it (1)			
		346		that's it (0.5)		Picks up plate & turns to C.	
	→	347		one more drop (1)		Feeds C.	Gives food not water. M12. 34:41

12:34:38		348		hmmm (2)			
		349	C	[(snores)]		Taps spoon on C's lips.	
		350	A	there we go		Feeds C.	
		351	C	[vocalises] (2)	Moves leg.		
	→	352	A	that's it (2)			'That' is prolonged.
12:34:44		353		that's it (3)		Turns & picks up spoon in cup.	
		354		drop of water?			
		355	C	(2)			
		356	A	there (0.5)			
		357		have a drop of water (1)		Taps spoon on C's lip	
		358		here y'a (3)		Taps spoon on C's lip.	
		359		there (2)	Takes from spoon.	Taps spoon on C's lip.	
		360		that's it (2)			
12:35:01		361	C	[vocalises]			
		362	A	right (1)		Feeds C.	Dr17. 34:03
	→	363		you should keep moving your mouth (0.2)		Scrapes excess off mouth .	
		364		you'll be alright (1.5)		Turns to put spoon down.	
		365		and we won't (1.7) choke		Faces C, mixing food.	
		366	C	[(vocalises/ coughs)] (1)			
		367	A	mmmm	Moves leg.		
		368		(2)		Turns to get water.	
		369	C	[ VOCALISES ]	Mouth looks like smile.		

		370	A	[that's it (.) that's it] (1)		Feeds C.	Dr18. 35:15
		371		are you smiling at (0.5)			
12:35:15		372		me there (0.8)		Feeds C.	
		373		there (.) there (.) there you are (2)		Puts spoon down stands back.	
		374		that's it			
		375		(6)	Chews and swallows.	Watches C.	
		376	A	here y'a (2)		Mixes food.	
		377		right (.) now (.) let's try this one (3)			M13. 35:30
12:35:30		378		yeah?			
		379	C	(3)	Moves leg.	Mixes food.	
		380	A	I think you're having me on (1)			
		381		don't you?			
		382	C	(2)		Mixes food.	
		383	A	right? (1.5)		Leans above C & feeds.	M14. 35:40
		384		mmmm? (1)		Stands back.	
		385	C	°[vocalises]°			
		386		(2)	Swallows.		
		387	A	that's it			
12:35:50		388		(4)	Audible respiration.	Mixes food on plate.	
		389		that's it (2)	Audible respiration.	Taps spoon on plate.	
		390		that's it (2)	Audible respiration.	Taps spoon on plate.	
		391		you going to open your eyes? (1.5)		Leans forward, puts hand on C's head.	
		392	C	[VOCALISES]			
		393	A	you going to open your eyes?		Strokes C's head.	

		394	C	(2)			
		395	A	you are (1)		Stands back.	
12:36:00		396		right (1)		Turns & picks up plate.	
		397		drop of water		Picks up cup.	
		398	C	(2)		Puts spoon near C's mouth.	
		399			Moves leg.		
		400		(2)			
		401	A	a drop of water? (2)		Feeds C.	Dr19. 36:11
		402		that's it (4)			
		403		that's it (.) you doing well (1)	Swallows.	Puts cup down.	
		404	C	[vocalises] (0.5)			
		405	A	I got your favourite (.) there (.) look (3)	Moves leg.	Turns to table, picks up plate.	
		406		your vanilla pudding (1)			
		407		uh hmmm? (2)		Mixes food.	
		408		there (2)		Feeds C.	M15. 36:36
		409		°there y'a° (3)		Feeds C.	
		410		that's it (2)	Moves leg.		
		411	C	° [vocalises] °			
12:36:43		412	A	that's it		Mixes food.	
		413		(6)	Chews.	Puts plate down.	
		414				Looks at C.	
		415		hmmm? (3)			
		416	A	you wanna have a rest? (1)		Picks up cup.	
		417	C	° [vocalises] °			
		418	A	you wanna have a rest?		Leans face close to C.	
		419	C	(2)			
		420	A	YOU TIRED?			
		421		alright (0.4)	Moves leg.	Feeds C.	Dr20. 37:01
12:37:00		422		let's try a little bit of this (3)			

		423		there (1)		Feeds C.	
		424	C	[vocalises]			
		425	A	uh hmmm (2)		Stands back.	
		426		that's it (0.5)		Leans forward, removes excess food from around C's mouth.	
		427		well done (30			
		428		your doing well with the water (0.5) aren't		Mixes food, gets cup from table.	
		428b		you? (1)			
		429	C	[vocalises] (2)			
		430	A	you're doing very well with the water		Leans face close to C.	
12:37:20		431		(5)		Unfolds paper.	
		432		and that		Wipes C's cheek.	
		433	C	[vocalises]	Mouth looks like smile.		
		434	C	(/wa/)			
	→	435	A	(/wa/) (2)		Picks up plate.	Imitates C, slightly louder.
		436		I like that smile (0.4)			
		437		here (1)		Spoon to C's mouth.	
		438		one more (1)		Feeds C.	M16. 37:31
		439		that's it (3)			
		440			Chews.		
		441		now don't go to sleep (3)			
12:37:36		442		don't go to sleep			
		443		(2)		Taps plate, leans above C.	

		444		not until you finish all your dinner (0.5)			
		445		here (1) one more		Feeds C.	M17. 37:47
12:37:49		446		(2)	Moves leg.		
		447		one more (2)	Chews.		
		448		that's it (0.3) well done (3)		Stands back & stirs food.	
		449a		will you let me know when you've had			
		449b		enough?			
		450	C	(2)		Mixes food.	
		451	A	will you tell me (2)			
		452		okay		Stands back.	
12:38:00		453		I'll give [you]			
		454	C	[voc] alises ]			
		455a	A	[you will] (0.2)			
		455b		alright (0.5)		Feeds C.	18. 38:04
		456		how will you tell me?			
		457	C	(2)			
		458	C	[coughs]		Puts plate on table.	
		459	A	you go to sleep? (1)		Places hand on C's shoulder.	
		460	C	[vocalises] (1)			
		461	A	you go to sleep?		Leans closer to C.	
		462	C	(2)			
		463	A	yeah?		Stands back.	
		464	C	(1.5)			
12:38:15		465	A	alright (0.7)		Strokes C's head.	
		466		alright (0.4)			
		467		alright (0.8)			
		468		a drop of water?			
		469	C	(1)			
		470	A	a drop of water?			

		471	C	(1)			
		472	A	a drop of water?		Feeds C.	Dr21. 38:25
		473	C	(2)			
	→	474	C	°[vocalises]°			C Vocal 474-478.
		475	A	that's it (2)			
		476	A	another drop			
		477		(2)	Moves leg.		
		478				Touches spoon on C's tongue.	
12:38:30		479	A	right			
		480		(4)		Taps C's shoulder.	
		481	C	[vocalises]		Taps C's shoulder.	
	→	482	A	Corrine? (1)			Soft tone.
	→	483		Corrine? (1)			Soft .
		484	A	look at me			
		485	C	[vocalises]			
		486	A	look (1.5)			
		487		look (3)	Moves leg.	Leans forward with spoon.	
	→	488		°that's it ° (0.5)		Feeds C.	'that' is prolonged. Dr22. 38:49
12:38:52		489		°right down° (0.5)			
		490		°right down° (2)		Feeds C.	
		491		that's it (0.3)		Turns & puts cup on table.	
		492		you've done very well with the water			
		493		(3)	Chewing	Picks up plate & turns to C.	
		494		mmmm? (2)			
12:39:00		495		you (.) you've eaten all your potatoes		Stirs food.	

		496		(0.8) well done (0.4)		Feeds C.	M19. 39:06
		497		mmmm? (3)	Moves leg.		
		498		there you are (4)	Chews.		
	→	499		there you are (1)		Removes excess food from C's mouth.	'there' is prolonged.
12:39:15		500	C	[vocalises] (1)			
		501	A	that's it		Removes excess.	
		502		there you are (4)			
	→	503		there you are		Taps spoon on plate.	To gain C's attention?
		504		(4)	Moves leg.	Taps spoon.	
		505		there (4)		Puts spoon to C's mouth.	
		506		uh hmmm (3)		Feeds C.	M20. 39:21
12:39:30		507	C	[vocalises]			
		508	A	[that's it (.) Corrine]			
		509		you doing well (0.3)			
		510		you doing well			
		511		(2)	Moves leg.	Rubs C's chin.	
	→	512		you doing very well (1)	Moves leg.	Wipes C's face with tissue.	Soothing tone.
12:39:41	→	513		you doing well (1)		Wipes C's face.	Soothing tone.
	→	514		[you are doing well] (0.5)		Wipes C's face.	Soothing tone.
		515	C	[vocalises]			
	→	516	A	there you are (0.4)			Tone of voice changes.
		517		right (2)		Puts down tissue & picks up dessert from table.	
		518		I think (1)			
		519		I should give you your pudding (1)		Touches C's	



						shoulder as looks at her.	
		520	A	yeah?		Opens container.	
		521	C	(1)			
		522	A	look (2) (how can I)	Moves leg.		
		523		should give you your pudding?		Turns to get spoon.	
		524	C	(1)			
	→	525	A	yeah?		Faces C.	
		526	C	(3)		Taps C's chin.	
12:40:00		527	A	Corrine ?			
		528	C	(8)	Tongue movements.	Puts dessert down.	
		529				Watches C.	
		530	A	right? (0.8)		Picks up cup.	
		531		drop of water? (1)		Feeds C.	Dr23. 40:11
		532	C	°[vocalises]°	Moves leg.		
		533	A	[ alright ] (0.3)			
		534		alright (0.3) alright (0.3) alright (0.8)			
		535		drop of water? (2)			
12:40:15		536	C	[vocalises]		Puts cup down.	
		537	A	[that's it] (1)			
		538		you like the water (0.3)			
		539		I think you like the water a lot			
		540		(2)		Turns to table.	
		541		right (1.5)		Picks up object from table.	
		542		let's try (1)			
	→	543		oops sorry (1)		Faces table.	Knocks something over on table.
		544		let's try (1)		Faces C.	
		545		let's try your pudding	Moves leg.		

		546	C	[vocalises]			
		547	A	°alright ( ) there y'a° (1)		Feeds C.	De1. 40:29
		548		let's try your pudding			
		549		you like your pudding don't you?	Chews.		
12:40:30		550	C	(5)	Chews.	Watches C.	
		551	A	right			
		552		(7)	Chews.	Watches C.	
		553		that's right (1)	Audible chewing.		
12:40:46		554	A	you like [your pudding don't you?]			
		555	C	[vocalises]			
		556	A	you like your pudding here			
		557		(2)	Moves leg.		
		558				Feeds C.	De2. 40:50
		559		that's it (0.3) that's it (3)	Swallows.		
		560		that's it (3)			
		561		that's it (4)			
12:41:01		562		that's it (1.5)		Strokes C's head.	
		563		now you going to open your eyes?		Taps side of C's head.	
		564	C	(2)			
		565	C	°[vocalises]°	Moves leg.		
		566	A	um hmmm (2)			
		567	C	°[vocalises]° (2)			
		568	A	there you are Corrine (3)		Feeds.	De3. 41:15
12:41:15		569		that's (0.3) there (3)			
	→	570		right (1.5)			To camera.
		571		one more ( ) one more (3)		Stirs food.	
		572		one more (3)			
		573		okay		Puts spoon to C's mouth.	
		574	C	[vocalises]	Closes mouth.		
		575			Moves leg.	Turns to table.	

		576	A	right (1)		Puts pot down.	
12:41:31		577		I think we're gonna have to be careful			
		578		here now (2) huh?			
		579		we better be careful [here Corrine]		Picks up water & turns to C.	
		580	C	[vocalises]			
		581	A	yeah? (1)		Feeds C.	Dr24. 41:38
		582		let's try bit of water (1)			
		583	C	°[vocalises]°			
		584	A	uh			
		585		let's have a bit of water (1)			
		586		there you are (0.2)		Pushes excess into C's mouth.	
		587		that's it (3)			
		588		°that's it °(1)	Swallows.		
12:41:45		589		a little bit more (1)		Feeds C.	Dr25. 41:51
		590		make sure it's all gone down (0.5) yeah?			
		591	C	[vocalises] (1)	Moves leg.		
		592	A	because you keep it there don't you? (2)		Touches C's throat. Puts cup on table.	
		593	A	huh? (1)		Puts both hands on C's arm.	
		594	C	[(snores?)]			
12:42:00		595	C	[vocalises]			
		596	A	you keep it there (0.3)			
		597		okay (.) let' wipe your [mouth]		Wipes C's mouth with tissue.	
	→	598	C	[vocal] ises ]	Moves hand.	Wipes C's mouth.	Vocalises for 1 sec.
		599	A	[that's it] (.)			
		600		that's it (.) that's it (0.8) here y'a (0.5)		Puts tissue on	

						C's chest.	
		601	C	[vocalises]			
		602	A	okay (2)	Chews food.	Picks up dessert.	
		603		right (2)		Stirs food.	
		604		right (3)	Moves leg.		
		605	C	[vocalises]			
12:4:15		606	A	[a little bit more] (1)	Chews food.	Feeds C.	De4. 42:16
		607		that's it (6)		Watches C.	
		608		that's it (0.3) you doing very well (4)		Stirs food.	
		609	C	°[vocalises]°			
12:42:30		610	A	yes?			
		611	C	[(snores?)]	Small leg movements.	Watches C.	Lasts 5 secs.
		612				Leans close to C & strokes side of face.	
		613	A	you mustn't go to sleep (1)			
		614		okay (.) you're not going to [sleep]			
		615	C	[vocalises]			
		616	A	(1) I think (2.5)		Feeds C.	De5. 42:41
		617	C	[vocalises]			
		618	A	[you're just enjoying it] (0.2)			
12:42:45		619		yes		Puts dessert on table.	
		620	C	[vocalises]		Picks up water.	
		621	A	right		Turns to C.	
		622		(1)		Strokes C's face on both cheeks.	
		623	C	[vocalises] (2)			
		624	A	okay (2)			
		625		okay (1.5)			
		626		alright (1)		Wipes C's face.	



		627		okay (2)			
		628a		now I'll give you some more water now		Holds spoon ready to feed.	
		628b		(2)			
		629	C	[vocalises]			
12:43:00		630	A	I'll give you some more water (1)		Feeds C.	Dr26. 42:59
		631		right (0.3) bite it			
		632	C	°[vocalises]° (3)	Bites spoon.	Removes spoon.	
		633	A	mm hmmm? (3)			
		634		a little bit of more water?		Feeds C small amount?	
		635	C	(3)			
		636	A	that's it (0.3) well done (2)		Feeds C.	Dr27. 43:14
		637	C	[vocalises]			
12:43:15		638	A	that's it			
		639		(4)	Moves leg.	Stirs spoon in cup.	
		640				Stands back.	
	→	641	A	how you doing?			Spoken slightly louder.
		642	C	(2)			
		643	A	Corrine?		Leans close to C & places hand under her neck.	
		644	C	°[vocalises]°	Opens eyes & turns head to A.	Turns C's head towards him.	
		645	A	how you doing?			
	→	646	C	[xxx] (1)			More defined syllables.
		647	A	yeah? (1)			
	→	648	C	[vocalises] (1)		Leans close to C.	Vocal for (3).

12:43:30		649	A	ya' doing well (1)		Smiles	
		650	C	[vocalises]		Removes hand from C's neck & picks Spoon up.	
		651	A	[ uhhhh? ](3)			
	→	652		okay (1)		Stirs cup.	Slow, soothing tone.
	→	653a		right (0.3) I'll just give you some more		Feeds C.	Tone becomes faster. Dr28. 43:35
		653b		water (2)			
		654	C	[ [vocalises] ]	Moves leg.		
		655	A	[that's it (.) that's it]			
		656		(2)	Chews food.	Stirs noisily.	
		657	C	°(x)°			
		658	A	now (.) you drunk all this water (0.2)		Feeds C.	Dr29. 43:43
12:43:45		659		that was nice (1)			
		660		that was good (0.2)			
		661		yeah			
		662		(9)	Chews food.	Puts cup on table.	
		663				Watches C.	
		664				Picks up cup.	
		665				Feeds C excess from around her mouth.	
		666	A	um hmmm? (2)			
		667	C	°[vocalises]°			
		668	A	that's it (1)			
		669		one more (4)		Feeds C.	Dr30. 44:00
12:44:03		670		°that's it° (1)			
		671		right (1)		Puts cup down.	

						picks up dessert.	
		672		let's try (.) just one more spoonful (2)		Faces C?	
		673	C	[[(slurps)]]	Sucks food off spoon/wind?	Feeds C?	
	→	674	A	[ ooh ] (4)	Chews food		A's tone sounds surprised.
12:44:15		675		that was a good one (2)		Feeds C.	De6. 44:18
		676	C	[ °[vocalises]° ]			
		677	A	[ °there you are° ] (2)			
		678		okay (1)		Turns & puts dessert on table.	
		679	C	[vocalises]	Moves leg.		
		680		(5)	Audible expiration & moves leg.	Re-arranges objects on table.	
		681				Picks up cup & faces C.	
		682	C	[ °[vocalises]° ]			
		683	A	[ right ] (3)		Touches C's arm?	
12:44:30		684		okay (2)		Touches C's shoulder.	
		685		Corrine?		Taps C's shoulder.	
		686	C	(1)	Food at front of mouth.		
		687	A	can you swallow that before I go now	Chews food.	Points to C's mouth, scrapes away excess with spoon.	Dr31. 44:38
	→	688		(0.2) because I will not (2) leave you (3)			'Leave' is prolonged.

		689		with a mouthful (1)	Moves leg.		
		690		like that		Stands back .	
12:44:45		691		YEAH?			
		692	C	(4)	Chews food.	Watches C.	
		693	A	right?		Stirs cup.	
		694	C	[ [vocalises] ]			
		695	A	[ mm hmm? ] (2)		Feeds C.	Dr32. 44:51
		696	C	[ °[vocalises]° ] (2)			
		697	A	okay		Wipes C's mouth.	
12:45:00		698		(8)	Chews food.	Watches C.	
		699				Puts cup on table.	
		700				Leans close to C.	
		701	A	are you going to sleep now?		Puts hand under C's chin.	
		702	C	[vocalises]			
		703	A	you are (2)		Wipes C's mouth.	
		704		are you?		Wipes C's mouth.	
		705	C	(3)			
		706	A	okay (0.8)		Taps C's shoulder.	
		707		I'll go and get a wet (2)		Walks out of shot.	
		708		[ °towel° ]			
		709		(11)	Asleep?	Noises of moving objects.	
	→	710				Approaches C.	Back in shot.
		711	A	okay		Wipes C's mouth.	
		712		(5)		Puts towel on	

		713				table.	
						Wipes C with tissue.	
12:45:30		714	A	right (1)			
		715		I think you've done very well		Wipes C's mouth.	
		716	C	°[vocalises]° (1)			
		717	A	°you've been [good]°			
		718	C	°[vocal]ises]°			
→		719	A	[yes]			Prolonged.
		720		I think you've enjoyed your food (0.5)		Turns to table.	
		721		didn't you?			
		722	C	(1)			
		723	A	yes?		Leans close to C.	
		724	C	(1)			
		725	A	yes?		Smiles at C.	
		726	C	[(burp?)]			
		727	C	(1)	Moves leg.	Pushes table out of shot.	
12:45:45		728	A	yes? (1)		Pulls sides of bed up.	
		729		well you burped (2)		Smiles & pulls sides of bed up.	
		730	C	[vocalises]		Leans close to C & puts hand on C's shoulder.	
		731		[burps]			
→		732	A	that's it (1)		Smiles and rubs C's chest.	Soothing tone.
		733		you burped (0.8)		Rubs and tickles side of	

						C's face.	
		734	C	[vocalises] (4)			
		735	A	yes (1)		Rubs C's cheek.	
→		736		thank you		Rubs C's cheek.	More alert tone.
		737	C	[ [vocalises] ]			
		738	A	[say thank you] (1)			
		739		say thank you (1)			
		740		okay		Taps C's chest.	
		741	C	[vocalises]	Moves leg.		
		742	A	okay (0.8) bye (1)		Walks out of shot.	
12:46:00		743		I'll see you in a minute			
		744					

## Appendix Nine

### 9.12

---

## TRANSCRIPTION OF 06/E

Subjects: Patient 'Irene/Mrs xx' (I) and Member of staff 'Alan' (A)  
 Others: Member of staff 'Simon' (S); Member of staff (X); Camera Operator (O)  
 Sample date: 20.7.99  
 Transcription length: 14 minutes  
 Counter times: start 12:51:30 end 13:05:30  
 Transcriber: JD

<b>Meal summary:</b>	
Main Meal (M) =	18 mouthfuls
Dessert (De) =	13 mouthfuls
Drink (Dr) =	4 mouthfuls

Comment from transcriber: NO SOUND UNTIL 12:52:00. JD.

Comment from transcriber: Throughout this transcript, it is not fully apparent whether I's eyes are open all the time. However, due to the poor lighting and the comments made by A telling I to open her eyes, I am assuming that her eyes are open most of the time unless stated. Note that this problem also makes it difficult to tell when A is looking at I. JD.

Counter time (as on screen)		line no	Speaker	talk	Narrative patient	Narrative staff	Comments
Scene 12:51:30	→	000			In chair.	Is sitting by I's side.	Feeding has commenced. No sound.
		001				Gives I a spoonful.	M1. 51:50
		002			Chews food.	Waits while she eats food.	
		003				Says something to I as he prepares next spoonful.	

12:51:50		004				Gives I a spoonful.	
		005				Says something to I, glancing at camera at beginning of sentence.	
12:52:00		006			Swallows previous mouthful.	Says something to I.	Sound starts, so first part of sentence not heard.
		007			Opens eyes and looks at A.		
		008	A	hmm (0.2) that's it there	Opens mouth for food.	Raises spoon to I's mouth.	M2. 52:10
		009		(4.0)			
		010	A	that's it	Eats spoonful.		
		011		(2.0)			
		012	A	that's it	Chews.		
		013		(2.8)			
12:52:17		014	A	that's it (0.9)		Taps spoon on plate twice.	
		015		there we are (.) there we are (.)	Looks at plate.		
		016		there we are (.)			
		017		there we go	Opens mouth for food.	Feeds I a spoonful.	M3. 52:23
		018		(3.1)			
		019	A	that's right	Closes eyes.	Looks away.	
		020		(2.1)		Puts spoon down.	
		021	A	let's wipe your mouth here a little bit (0.3)	Opens eyes.	Reaches for a tissue and wipes I's mouth.	
12:52:31		022		we'll keep this here shall we	(Looks towards where A is	Puts tissue between arm of	

					putting tissue?)	chair and I's arm. Has difficulty as it doesn't stay so tries to put it somewhere out of shot.	
		023	I	(0.7)			
		024	A	we'll keep this here (0.4) hm?		Unable to put it out of shot so balances it on arm of chair.	
		025	I	(1.6)		Tissue falls off, so re-balances it.	
		026	A	right		Picks up spoon.	
	→	027		(5.6)	Makes small (chewing?) Movements with mouth.	Lifts plate closer to I's mouth (not uncomfortably close) and prepares next mouthful.	I possibly grinding teeth not chewing.
12:52:43		028	A	now you know (0.8) Corrine over there?		Feeds I a spoonful.	M4. 52:45
		029	I	(1.2)	Takes spoonful.		
		030	A	she ate all hers	Chews.	Glances over back of I's chair.	
		031	I	(2.9)	Chews.	Puts elbow on knee and looks at camera, then at I.	
		032	A	would you believe it?	Chews.	Mixes food.	
		033	I	(1.8)	Chews.	Mixes food.	
		034	A	she did	Chews.	Mixes food.	

		035		(2.4)	Chewing movements not so obvious.	Prepares next spoonful.	
		036	A	(x)		Lifts spoonful to I's mouth.	
		037		(6.5)	Moves head backwards.	Attempts to feed I.	
	→	038			I does not take spoonful.		Possibly still has food in mouth or not aware that A is ready with another spoonful.
		039				Looks at I with mock annoyance at her not taking mouthful.	
		040			Licks her lips twice, and continues chewing movements.		
		041	A	mmhm			
		042		(3.3)		Removes some food from the bottom of the spoon.	
12:53:07		043	A	there we go		Tentatively tries to feed I again.	
		044		(5.4)	I takes the spoonful.		M5. 53:10
		045			Starts chewing.	Looks behind him over right	

						shoulder to a passing member of staff.	
	→	046					S comes into shot, and is approximately 2-3 metres away.
		047	A	(/dze/) (.) Simon	Continues to chew.	Turns to look at S over left shoulder.	
		048	S	(0.7) yeah	As above		
		049	A	(0.2) can you do me a favour there?	As above	Looks back at plate and mixes food.	
		050	S	yeah (.) yes	As above		
	→	051	A	(.) you know that door? (0.5) you know	As above	Still looking at plate and mixing food.	S approaches the back of I's chair, out of her view.
		052		(0.2) it's windy (.) she can feel it here	As above, and swallows	As above	
12:53:21		053	S	(0.3) which door?			
		054	A	(0.3) that door		Looks away from plate and tilts head to indicate a door behind him over his left shoulder.	
		055	S	oh yeah (.) (x) [(x) ]		Looks back at plate and continues mixing food.	

		056	A	[yeah]		Looks at plate and mixes food.	
		057		(0.6)		As above	
		058	A	that's why (/sh u:/)		As above	
		059	S	[it's shut (0.3) the (x) shut]		As above	
		060		(.)		As above	
		061	A	it's shut?		As above	
		062	S	(.) yeah (.) of course		As above	
		063		(0.2)			
	→	064a	A	well some wind is coming from	Licks lips.	Looks up from plate and over I's chair and continues to mix food.	Probably at another <u>possible open door/window?</u>
		064b		somewhere			
	→	065	S	[(is it) that door?]			S points to another door in the direction that A had just looked in.
		066	A	[I'm sorry (0.6) ] it's okay (0.8)		Continues to mix food, and prepares a spoonful.	
		067		okay (.) ("open your mouth")		Holds spoon to I's mouth.	
		068		(2.1)	Takes spoonful.	Feeds I a spoonful.	M6. 53:33
		069	A	mmhm			
		070		( 7.0)	Starts chewing.	Looks at I.	
		071			Continues to chew.	Puts spoon down and scratches eyebrow. Continues to	

						look at I.	
		072			As above.		
	→	073				Taps I's (hand?).	Queried because I's hand is out of shot, but is the most likely choice.
		074			Opens eyes.		
12:53:41		075	A	(you going) to open (your) eyes?	Looks at A.	Looks at I, and nods head.	
		076	I	(0.9) mmm	Continues chewing movement.	Still looking at I.	
		077	A	(.) you are		As above.	
		078		(2.1)		Looks back to plate.	
	→	079	A	alright (0.2) here we go		Picks up spoon and prepares spoonful.	O enters shot and stands behind I's chair to move the microphone further away from I's hair.
		080		(4.3)		Feeds I.	M7. 53:50
		081			Takes mouthful.		
		082	A	mmhm		Uses spoon to catch some food below I's lip.	
		083		(2.0)	Chews.	Sits back.	
12:53:54	→	084	A	you didn't sleep very well last night?	Chews.		O moves away from chair and out of shot.
		085	I	(1.1)	As above.	Leans forward.	

		086			As above.	Puts left elbow on left knee therefore moving plate closer to I's mouth.	
		087	A	Mrs. xx?	As above.		
		088	I	(2.7)	Stops chewing.	Prepares food.	
		089	A	Mrs. xx (1.6) did you sleep alright last		Feeds I, but fails.	
		090		night?	Keeps mouth closed therefore doesn't take mouthful.		
		091			Starts chewing again.	Puts spoon down.	
		092	I	(3.1)		(Taps I on the (hand/arm?) – hard to see because out of shot)	
		093	A	did you?	Stops chewing.	Puts hand back on spoon.	
		094	I	(1.9)			
		095	A	there you are		Tries to feed spoonful again.	
		096		(2.8)	Doesn't take mouthful (possibly asleep?).	Fails again.	
		097				Puts spoon down.	
12:54:12		098	A	Mrs. xx	Makes chewing movements with mouth.	Looks at I and taps her just below her right	



					shoulder.	
		099	I	(1.2)	As above.	
		100	A	did you sleep well last night?	As above.	Places hand back on spoon.
		101	I	(3.2) [grunts]	(Unsure if I made this sound or if it was <u>background noise?</u> )	
		102	A	you did?	Still making chewing movements.	
		103	I	(1.2)	As above.	
		104	A	[grunts]	As above.	Feeds I. <b>M8. 54:23</b>
		105			Tilts head back slightly and takes spoonful.	
		106		(5.8)	Chews.	Places spoon back on plate.
12:54:27		107	A	there you are	As above.	Looking at I.
		108		(4.0)	As above.	As above.
		109	A	do you like the carrots?	Looks down at plate.	Prepares more food.
		110	I	(3.0)		Taps spoon on plate twice.
		111	A	do you like the carrots?		Prepares food.
		112	I	(0.2)		As above.
		113	A	there we go	Opens mouth in anticipation of food.	As above.
		114		(2.5)		Feeds I. <b>M9. 54:39</b>
		115	A	mmm	Takes spoonful.	
		116		(5.5)		Puts spoon down.

12:54:43		117	A	let's give it a wipe (.)	Looks towards where A gets tissue from.	Picks up tissue from arm of chair – out of shot.	
		118		let's give your mouth a wipe here	Puts head back as A wipes mouth.	Wipes I's mouth.	
		119		(2.0)		Wipes again.	
		120	A	that's it	( <u>Moves lips?</u> )	Puts tissue back on arm of chair – out of shot.	
		121		(4.1)		Sits back.	
		122				Picks up spoon.	
		123	A	mmm		Mixes food.	
		124		(3.6)		Prepares spoonful.	
12:54:56		125	A	there we go Irene		Feeds I.	
		126			Keeps mouth shut therefore doesn't take spoonful.		
		127		(2.3)		Puts spoon down.	
		128	A	Irene		(Taps I's <u>arm/hand?</u> ) – out of shot.	
		129	I	(0.9)			
		130	A	wake up (.) hm?	No obvious response to A's taps on her hand.	Picks up spoon. Is looking at her.	
		131		(8.6)		Feeds I.	<b>M10. 55:02</b>
		132			Takes half a spoonful.		

		133				Puts spoon down.	
		134				Sits back.	
		135				Places hand on spoon.	
		136	A	one more		Lifts up spoon with other half of mouthful to I's mouth.	
		137		(3.7)	Doesn't take spoonful.		
		138				Puts spoon down.	
		139				Taps I's right shoulder.	
		140	A	one more		Moves hand back to spoon.	
		141		(1.9)		Picks spoon up and feeds I.	M11. 55:15
12:55:16		142	A	that's better	Takes spoonful.		
		143		(5.1)		Mixes food.	
		144	A	that's better		As above.	
		145		(2.7)		Prepares spoonful.	
		146	A	isn't it?		Looks at I.	
		147	I	(1.6)		Lifts spoon.	
		148				Gets a bit more food on it.	
		149	A	there you go		Takes a bit off the spoon.	
		150		(1.9)		Holds spoon approximately 10 cm from I's mouth.	
12:55:30		151	A	Irene?			

		152	I	(10.9)		Moves spoon closer to I's mouth.	
		153				Taps her right side with the plate twice.	
		154				Feeds I.	M12. 55:33
		155			Takes food.		
		156				Uses spoon to clear food from under I's bottom lip.	
		157				Puts spoon down.	
		158				Sits back and watches I.	
		159	A	mmhm		Picks up spoon.	
		160		(6.3)	Still chewing food.	Mixes food.	
12:55:48		161	A	there we go		Prepares mouthful.	
		162		(6.3)		Lifts to I's mouth to feed her.	
		163			Continues to chew previous mouthful.	Holds spoon at I's mouth (up to 3 seconds) probably touching her lips to indicate food is there.	
		164			Takes spoonful.		M13. 55:53
		165	A	mmm		Uses spoon to clear food from around I's	

						mouth.	
		166		(6.4)		Puts spoon down.	
		167				Picks up tissue.	
		168				Wipes I's mouth.	
		169				Sits back and looks at I.	
		170	A	here you want to wipe your mouth?		Puts tissue (into/next to?) I's hand.	I's hand out of shot.
		171	I	(.)	Tilts head forward to look at where A is putting tissue.	Continues as above.	
		172	A	here you are		Continues as above.	
		173		( 0.9)	Puts head back on back of armchair.		
12:56:04		174	A	you do it			
		175		(1.1)			
		176	A	you do it		Helps I lift hand to mouth.	
		177		(0.9)	I resists and appears to want to have her hand back on the armrest.		
		178	A	here (.) you wipe your mouth	Forces hand back down onto arm of chair.	Forces I's hand up to her mouth more, and voice becomes strained.	

		179		(0.5)	Places hand back down on arm of chair.		
		180	A	go on		Taps I's arm as if to help her lift it off the arm chair, but without forcing her.	
		181		(3.9)		Picks up spoon.	
		182				Prepares mouthful.	
		183	A	come on (0.3)		Lifts spoon off plate slightly.	
		184				Puts it down again briefly.	
		185		you wipe your mouth (0.2) hm		Lifts spoonful off plate towards I's mouth.	
		186		(4.1)		Feeds I.	M14. 56:15
		187			Chews.		
		188				Puts spoon down.	
		189	A	here (.) you can wipe your mouth (0.2)		Pushes I's hand (holding the tissue) towards her mouth.	
		190		yourself			
		191	I	(.) [groans which becomes a laugh]	Tilts head back in chair and begins to put hand down onto arm of chair.		

12:56:22		192	A	that's it (.) that's it	Chews.	Rubs top of I's right arm.	
		193		(4.6)	Puts arm back on rest of chair.	Looks over back of armchair.	
		194				Places hand on his knee.	
		195			Chews.	Picks up spoon.	
		196	A	mmhm	"	Mixes food	
		197		(5.2)	"	Prepares spoonful.	
		198			"	Puts spoon down	
		199			"		
		200			Mouth held open (as if asleep?).		
		201	A	Irene?			
		202	I	(1.0)	Moves mouth in response to speech.	Still looking at I.	
		203	A	Mrs.xx?	Licks lips.		
		204	I	(2.4)		Looks at plate.	
		205				Picks up spoon again.	
12:56:37		206	A	mmhm		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	
		207		(10.4)		Holds spoon outside I's mouth briefly.	
		208			Takes food.	Feeds I.	M16. 56:57
		209			Chews	Uses spoon to clear food from around mouth.	

		210			"	Puts spoon down.	
		211			"	Leans back in chair still looking at I.	
		212			"	Leans forward and picks up spoon.	
		213	A	now you like your carrots too don't you?	"	Mixes food.	
		214	I	(2.0)	Licks lips.	"	
		215	A	sweet		Prepares spoonful.	
		216	A	(0.8) yeah		Lifts spoonful off plate.	
		217		(4.3)	Takes mouthful.	Feeds I.	
12:56:58		218	A	mmhm	Chews.	Puts spoon back to plate.	
		219		(4.0)	"	Prepares next spoonful.	
		220	A	(alright)	"	"	
		221		(9.8)	"	"	
		222			"	Looks at I (possibly notices some food around her mouth).	
	→	223			Looks towards her (hand?) Where tissue is.	Takes tissue from I's left hand to puts it to her mouth.	Unsure if hand or not as out of shot.
		224	I	[groans for 5.0 seconds]	Opens mouth wide.	Puts the tissue back in her hand.	
		225				Immediately picks it up	

					again.	
		226			Touches I's right shoulder with it.	
		227		(xx)		
		228		[°mmm°]	Moves head side to side away from tissue.	Wipes I's mouth.
12:57:19		229	A	[ alright ] then		
		230		(1.9)		Places the tissue back out of shot.
		231	I	[laughs]	Looks at plate.	Picks up spoonful.
		232		(1.1)		Takes it to I's mouth.
		233				Suddenly moves the spoonful away when I laughs louder.
		234	A	(xx)		
		235	I	[laughs]	Still laughing whilst being fed.	Feeds I.
		236		(1.2)	Places head back against head rest on chair.	Sits back watching I.
		237	A	°mm°	Chews.	"
		238		(3.9)	"	"
		239			Swallows food.	"
		240	A	there we go		Prepares next spoonful.

		241		(4.3)	Chews.	"	
		242				Lifts spoonful to I's mouth.	
12:57:39		243	A	Irene		Holds spoonful outside I's mouth.	
		244	I	(0.2)		"	
		245	A	there		"	
		246		(1.5)	Takes food.	Feeds I.	M18. 57:41
		247	A	that's it	Chews.	Uses spoon to clear food from around mouth.	
		248		(3.7)	"	Puts spoon back onto empty plate.	
		249			"	Adjusts I's apron on her right shoulder.	
		250			"	Attempts to put plate out of shot, but doesn't.	
		251	I	[lau[ghs]	"	Stands up.	
		252	A	[alright]	"	Strokes I's head once.	
		253		(4.1)		Turns away from I.	
		254				Puts plate down out of shot.	
	→	255				Picks up cup of water out of shot.	NB. The cup has a drinking spout on it.
		256				Begins to turn back to I.	

		257	A	okay (.) let's have a drop of water		Faces I again, but stays standing.	
		258		(1.1)		Moves cup towards I's mouth.	
		259	I	[groans]		Pulls cup away as a reaction to her groan.	
		260		(0.2)		Picks up tissue from arm of chair.	
12:57:56		261	A	drop of water		Takes tissue to I's mouth.	
		262		(1.9)		Wipes I's mouth with left hand.	
		263	A	a drop of water (.) drop of water		Swaps tissue to right hand and cup to left hand.	
		264				Wipes the other side of I's mouth.	
		265		(0.7)			
		266	I	[laughs]		Still wiping mouth.	
		267	A	mmm		Puts tissue down on I's apron.	
		268		(1.1)			
		269	A	there we go		Swaps cup back to right hand.	
		270		(.)		Moves left hand behind I's head to support it	

						when giving her a drink.	
		271		a drop of water		Moves cup to I's mouth.	
		272		(7.4)		Waits outside I's mouth briefly.	
		273			Takes a drink.		Dr1. 58:05
		274				Pulls cup away.	
		275			Makes chewing movements.	Removes left hand from her shoulder.	
		276			"	Swaps cup to left hand.	
		277			Opens eyes.		
		278		mmhm		Picks up tissue	
		279		(3.5)	Looks down at A's hand.	Wipes I's mouth	
12:58:15		280		another drop of water (.) (heh?)		Swaps cup to right hand.	
		281				Puts left hand back on I's right shoulder.	
		282		(2.5)		Attempts to give I a drink.	
		283		okay	Doesn't take the water.	Leans back and brings cup away from I's mouth.	
		284		(1.3)			
		285		drop of water		Takes cup back to mouth.	
		286		(3.8)	Takes a drink.		Dr2. 58:23
		287		that's it	Swallows.	Removes cup from I's mouth.	

		288		(1.4)		Sits down in chair.	
		289		do you want to hold it?		Moves cup towards I's left hand.	
		290		(2.1)		Manoeuvres I's fingers to put cup in her hand.	
		291		want [ to ]		"	
		292	I	[laughs]		"	
		293		(.)			
12:58:33		294	A	alright (.) you hold it [for me ]		Carefully takes hands away from her holding the cup.	
		295	I	[laughs]			
		296		(1.9)		Stands up.	
		297				Turns away from I.	
		298	A	"you hold it for me"			
		299		(1.8)		Gets pudding from out of shot.	
		300				Turns back round to face I.	
		301	A	there		Sits down.	
		302		(1.2)		Leans forward.	
		303		you like your pudding (here)?	Makes chewing movements.	Stirs food.	
		304	I	(2.3)		Prepares spoonful.	
		305	A	just taste it ( ) see if you like it		Lifts spoon off plate.	

		306		(1.5)		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	
		307	A	[grunts]	Licks lips.		
		308		(3.5)	Takes spoonful.		De1. 58:47
		309				Sits back and looks at I.	
12:58:50		310	A	yeah?			
		311	I	(1.6)	Swallows.	Looks at plate.	
		312	A	try a bit of jam? (0.2) [grunt]		Lifts spoonful.	
		313	I	(9.3)		Spoonful to I's mouth.	
		314			Takes food.		De2. 58:56
		315			Chews.	Holds spoon back over plate.	
		316				Mixes food.	
		317				Prepares spoonful.	
		318	A	a little bit of jam?		Lifts spoon off plate.	
		319	I	(2.0)	Swallows.	Puts it back down.	
12:59:06		320	A	you going to open your eyes?		Sits back.	
		321				Touches I's (knee?).	
		322	I	(0.8) [ahh hh]		Picks up spoon.	
		323	A	[alright (.) alright (.) alright)]		Puts it down.	
		324		look (.) look		Taps I's right shoulder.	
		325		(1.5)	Licks lips.		
		326	A	[grunts]	"		
		327		(0.6)		Picks up spoon	
		328	I	[laughs]		Feeds I.	De3. 59:17
		329			Takes mouthful whilst still		



				laughing.		
		330		(12.3)	Chews.	Leans back.
		331				Looks over I's chair.
		332				Mixes food.
		333				Leans forward.
		334				Picks up spoonful.
		335			Licks lips.	Drops spoon into pudding (as if hot?).
		336				Picks spoon up
		337				Prepares mouthful.
12:59:29		338	A	there we go		Catches dripping food.
		339		(7.3)		Lifts spoon partly towards I's mouth.
		340			Opens mouth.	Stands up – I assume to make feeding easier – and moves bowl closer to I's mouth.
		341			Takes food, but doesn't look awake.	Feeds I spoonful.
		342				Uses spoon to clear food from I's mouth.
		343				Puts spoon down into bowl.

		344				Picks up tissue from arm of chair, out of shot.	
		345	A	Irene		Wipes I's mouth.	
		346	I	(1.0)		"	
		347	A	open your eyes		Still wiping I's mouth.	
	→	348		(1.5)	Brings head forward very slightly.		Unsure if head is moved forward due to her responding to her name/a request, or if it is moved whilst her mouth is being wiped.
12:59:40		349	A	open your eyes		Puts tissue down.	
		350				Pats her right shoulder.	
		351	I	(.) [groans/laughs]		Picks up spoon.	
		352				Prepares mouthful.	
		353		(0.7)		Takes spoon to I's mouth.	
		354	A	hmm		Feeds I.	De5. 59:49
		355	I	[laughs]	Takes mouthful whilst laughing.		
12:59:55		356	A	mmm	Chews.		
		357		(4.8)	"	Mixes food.	
		358				Prepares mouthful.	
		359		mmhm	"		



		360		(3.9)	"	Picks up spoon.	
		361				Sits down and takes spoon towards I's mouth.	
		362	A	(x) (there)	"		
		363		(7.3)	Takes food.	Feeds I.	De6. 13:00:04
		364			Chews.	Holds spoon over bowl.	
		365			Turns head and looks at A.		
13:00:09		366	A	that was nice wasn't it?			
		367	I	(1.3)			
		368	A	that was nice wasn't it (x)?			
		369	I	(.) [laughs]		Prepares spoonful.	
		370		(0.5)			
		371	A	it was yeah (.) that's it (.)			
		372		good		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	
		373		(5.4)	Moves head back slightly as if not wanting the food. She is making chewing movements with her mouth – possibly swallowing saliva.		
		374				Brings spoon back towards plate and catches a drip.	

		375				Lifts spoon to I's mouth again.	
		376			Takes mouthful.		De7. 00:19
		377				Clears food outside mouth with spoon.	
		378	A	that's it	Tiny chews.		
		379		(1.8)	Swallows food.		
13:00:23		380	A	mmm (.) look		Puts spoon in bowl.	
		381		(1.0)		Moves bowl closer to I's face as if to show her what is in it, and mixes food.	
		382	A	what is it?	Looks towards bowl.	Prepares spoonful.	
		383	I	(0.8) [laughs/groans]	Looks towards her knee.		
		384	A	what is this?		Holds spoon above bowl.	
		385	I	(0.7)		"	
		386	A	tapioca		"	
		387	I	(1.6)		"	
		388	A	tapioca pudding (0.4) yes?		"	
		389	I	(0.6)		Moves mouthful to I's mouth.	
		390	A	[grunts]		"	
		391		(2.4)	Takes mouthful.		De8. 00:37
13:00:38		392	A	that's it			
		393		(6.6)		Mixes food.	
		394			Swallows mouthful.	"	

		395				Prepares spoonful.	
		396	A	mmhm		Holds spoon above bowl.	
		397		(1.0)			
		398	A	Irene			
		399	I	(1.3)	Looks at bowl.		
		400	A	there we go			
		401		(2.9)		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	De9. 00:50
13:00:51		402	A	that's it		Clears residue round mouth with spoon.	
		403		(3.0)	Chews.		
		404		that was nice wasn't it?		Mixes food.	
		405	I	(1.7)			
		406	A	huh?		Prepares spoonful.	
		407	I	(2.0)		"	
		408	A	do you like that?		"	
		409	I	(1.1)		"	
		410	A	do you like the tapioca pudding?		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	
		411	I	(0.9)	Takes mouthful.		De10. 01:03
		412	A	°ohh°		Scrapes plate to prepare another mouthful.	
		413		(1.6)		"	
13:01:06		414	A	°mmm°	Chews.	"	
		415		(5.5)	Chews and licks lips.		
		416	A	look (0.2) one more		Holds spoon up to show I the	

		417		(3.9)	Turns head towards spoonful.	'last spoonful'. Begins to lift spoon to I's mouth.	
		418	A	mmhm	Takes spoonful.		De11. 01:16
		419		(5.9)		Prepares spoonful.	
		420				Puts spoon in bowl.	
13:01:24		421	A	yes			
		422		(1.7)		Picks up spoon.	
		423				Lifts to I's mouth.	
		424	A	there (you) go		"	
		425		(2.2)		Feeds I.	De12. 01:27
		426	A	mmm	Takes mouthful.		
		427		(3.0)	Chews.	Prepares mouthful.	
		428	A	°done very well°	"	Leans forward.	
		429		(1.1)	Swallows.	Tips contents of food back into bowl.	
		430	A	°(x) done very well°		Prepares spoonful again.	
		431		(1.3)	Licks lips.	"	
		432	A	there we go	"	Lifts spoon off bowl.	
		433		(1.7)			
		434	A	there we go		Holds food outside I's mouth.	
		435		(3.0)	Doesn't take food.		

		436				Puts spoon back in bowl.	
13:01:42		437	A	can we give you a drop of water?	Eyes follow A's hand, therefore head turns.	Moves hand to cup in I's hand (partly out of shot).	
		438	I	(1.1)		Holds onto cup.	
		439	A	look		Takes it out of I's hand.	
		440	I	(1.3)		Lifts it to I's mouth.	
		441	A	there		"	
	→	442		(5.8)		Puts spout into I's mouth.	Unsure if I takes any water – due to A's next comment.
		443	A	(x) drink it		Tips cup up again.	
		444		(5.7)	Takes some water.		Dr3. 01:48
		445				Pulls cup away.	
		446			Swallows.		
13:01:58		447	A	and one more		Moves cup back to I's mouth.	
		448		(10.9)	Doesn't open mouth.	Unsuccessful at getting spout in I's mouth.	
		449				Tries again with success.	
		450			Takes two or three gulps.		Dr4. 02:06 One?
		451				Takes cup away	
		452	A	mmm		Moves cup	

						towards I's hand – out of shot.	
		453		(1.1)		Leaves cup partly out of shot.	
		454			Looks to where cup has been put.		
		455	A	okay (.) let's finish the pudding (0.4) here		Picks up spoon.	
		456				Prepares mouthful.	
		457		(3.2)		Lifts spoon to I's mouth.	
		458			Takes spoonful.		De13. 02:14
		459	I	"[laughs]"		"	
13:02:17		460	A	mmhm		Moves spoon away from mouth.	
		461		(1.1)		Notifies food dripping on lip, so takes spoon back to I's mouth.	
		462	A	sorry		Catches dripping food.	
		463	I	(0.4)		Takes spoon away from I's mouth.	
		464	A	there you go	Chews.	Puts spoon in bowl.	
		465		(5.6)		"	
		466			Swallows.	Puts empty bowl away out of shot.	

		467			Puts head forward.	Turns back to I.	
		468				Picks up tissue.	
		469	A	hi Irene		Plays with tissue.	
		470	I	(1.3)		"	
		471	A	how are you?		Folds tissue up.	
		472	I	(2.0)		"	
13:02:29		473a	A	here (.) are you going to wipe your		Holds tissue up in the air a bit.	
		473b		mouth?			
		474	I	(2.8)	Opens her mouth as A wipes it.	Wipes her mouth.	
		475	A	there		"	
		476		(1.0)	Closes mouth.	Folds tissue again.	
		477	A	and this side	Opens mouth.		
		478	I	[groans/laughs]		Puts tissue down.	
		479				Taps back of I's neck with left hand, and holds onto cup of water with right hand.	
		480				Scratches cheek with left hand and picks up cup with right hand.	
		481	A	there's [no need to shout ]		Holds cup with both hands.	
		482	I	[ ° [laughs] ° ]		"	

		483	A	[grunts]		Taps I's shoulder.	
		484		(0.6)		Lifts cup to I's mouth.	
		485	I	[laughs]	Takes drink.		
		486				Removes spout from I's mouth.	
		487		(4.4)	Swallows.		
13:02:50		488	A	mmm	Makes some kind of mouth movement.		
		489		(6.6)	"	Picks up tissue with left hand whilst still holding cup with right hand.	
		490			"	Attempts to unravel tissue, but gives up.	
		491			"	Holds it on his knee with left hand.	
		492	A	mhmm			
		493		(2.1)		Takes cup half way to I's mouth.	
		494				Brings it away (perhaps realises she is asleep/not going to respond), and sits back.	
		495	A	okay		Leans further back.	

		496		(1.2)		Taps her shoulder twice.	
		497				Brings hand away.	
		498				Taps shoulder again.	
		499	A	Irene?		Swaps tissue into right hand, therefore putting cup into left hand.	
		500	I	(2.4)		Screws up tissue to use to wipe I's mouth.	
13:03:03		501	A	right (0.4) err (0.4) I think (0.2)		Wipes her nose.	
		502		you've (1.6) had enough (0.2) have you		Wipes her mouth.	
		503	I	(0.2)		"	
		504	A	look		Finishes wiping mouth.	
		505		(5.2)		Stands up and taps her shoulder.	
		506			Opens eyes.		
		507			Puts her head forward.	Stands looking at her.	
		508	A	right			
		509		(1.3)		Puts hand behind her neck and turns head to look at the camera.	
		510	A	you had enough haven't you?		Looks back down at I.	

		511	I	(1.3)			
		512	A	yeah?			
		513	I	(0.4) [lau'ghs]			
13:03:21		514	A	[yes you did (0.3) that's right]		Removes hand from behind her head.	
		515		(0.7)		Begins to lean forward.	
		516		that's right (.) you said didn't you?		Undoes apron strings/popper at back of I's neck.	
		517	I	(0.6)		"	
		518	A	you said you		"	
		519		(1.0)		Pulls apron from around I's neck.	
		520	A	okay (0.2) thank you		Takes it off her lap.	
		521		(1.1)		"	
		522	A	say thank you	Holds onto apron slightly – only apparent when A removes apron.	Pulls apron out of I's hand.	
		523	I	(4.1)	Puts hand back on lap.	Turns around to put apron and cup out of shot	
		524				Begins to turn back to I.	
13:03:32		525	A	right (0.2 ) will just wipe your mouth here		Faces I again.	
		526				Wipes I's mouth.	
		527		(0.7)		"	
		528	A	and there		"	

		529		(0.6) and I'll get a wet tissue for you		Stands up.	
		530				Pats I's shoulder.	
		531		(0.4) okay		Looks at camera.	
		532		(0.5)		Looks away from camera.	
		533				Looks to his left on the other side of the room.	
	→	534	X	(xx)			X speaks from other room through glass doors, so unable to hear him.
		535	A	you are?		Points to X.	
		536	X	(0.2)			
		537	A	okay (.)		Holds hand up palm facing X, as if to say "thanks/got the message"?	
		538		fine (.)	Makes chewing movements.		
		539		thanks	"	Gives X the 'OK' sign/thumbs up.	
		540		thank you (0.4) yes	"	Looks down at I.	
		541		(1.0)		Touches her shoulder.	
		542	A	okay (.) I'll just err (0.4) get a wet (0.6)	"	Walks away from I behind	

						her chair.	
		543		I think I've finished now (.) yeah	"	Turns back to camera and points at I from behind the chair.	
		544		[ I'll ]		Walks off out of shot.	
	→	545	O	[thank you ]			NB. Can't see O.
		546		(0.2)			
		547	A	*I'll get a [wet tissue ] (from) (x) °			
		548	O	[thank you]			
13:03:51		549		(32.0)	Sits motionless throughout this period that A is away with occasional blinking or shutting of her eyes. Mouth is held open the whole time.		
		550				Enters the shot with a tissue.	
13:04:24		551	A	[grunts] (0.6) there's a tissue		Puts tissue within reach of one of I's hands.	
		552	I	[laughs]	I looks down at tissue in her hands.	Drops it into her hands/lap.	
		553		(0.7)		Produces another used tissue from his	

						left hand.	
		554				Passes this tissue to his right hand.	
		555	A	wipe your [mouth]		Gestures left hand towards I's face to indicate "YOU wipe your mouth".	
	→	556	I	[(xxx) ]			Unsure if this is unclear speech or vocalisations, but sounds different to the moaning and laughing noted previously
		557	A	that's it (.) this is a bit wet	Opens mouth.	Takes tissue to I's mouth.	
		558		(1.6)	Turns head to her right, towards A.	Wipes I's mouth.	
		559	A	it's a bit wet	Turns head back to face the front.	"	
		560		(1.4)		"	
		561	A	now you can wipe your mouth		Finishes wiping I's mouth.	
		562		(1.3)		Takes his right hand to her right hand – where 'her' tissue is.	

13:04:40		563	A	here	Resists A moving her hand.	Tries to move her right hand to her mouth to wipe it herself.	
		564		(2.0)		Swaps 'his' tissue to his left hand.	
		565			Holds onto tissue as it is taken out of her hand.	Takes 'her' tissue out of her hand.	
		566	A	mmhm			
		567		(1.9)		Pats her mouth with it.	
		568	I	[lau[ghs]			
		569	A	[okay (1.2) keep it then]		Folds it up again.	
		570				Puts it back into I's hand.	
		571		(1.2)	Head kept back in chair with mouth opening and closing, and making chewing movements. Eyes opening and shutting.	Walks away from I's chair.	
		572	I	[laughs]	"	Still in shot slightly.	
		573		(1.1)	"	"	
		574	I	[laughs]	"	"	
		575		(0.7)	"	"	
		576	I	[vocalisations]	"	"	
		577		(0.3)	"	"	

		578	A	okay (.) I'll take this [from her (.) yeah ]	"	"	
13:04:57		579	I	[nasal vocalisations]	"	"	
		580		(2.3)	"	Walks behind I's chair with tray.	
		581	I	[oral vocalisations and laughter]	"	Walks out of shot.	
		582		(0.6)	"		
		583	I	[nasal vocalisations]	"		
		584		(1.0)	"		
13:05:16		585	I	[nasal vocalisations]	"		
		586		(1.0)	"		
		587	I	[laughs]	Lifts head and look to her right.		
		588			Looks down at her lap.		



## References

---

## References.

- Adamson, L. B.; Bakeman, R.; Smith, C. B.; Walters, A. S. (1987) 'Adults' interpretations of infants' acts.' *Developmental Psychology* 23(3):383-387.
- Age Concern. (1999) 'Turning your back on us: older people and the NHS.' London: Age Concern.
- Age Concern Institute of Gerontology and Centre of Medical Law and Ethics. (1988) 'The living will: consent to treatment at the end of life. A working party report.' Edward Arnold.
- Åkerlund, B. M.; Norberg, A. (1985) 'An ethical analysis of double bind conflicts as experienced by careworkers feeding severely demented patients.' *Int. J. Nurs. Stud.* 22(3):207-216.
- Albert, M. L. (1980) 'Language in normal and dementing elderly.' In L. Obler and M. Albert (eds). *Language and communication in the elderly: clinical, therapeutic and experimental issues*. Toronto: Lexton Books.
- Albrecht, G. L.; Devlieger, P. J. (1999) 'The disability paradox: high quality of life against all odds.' *Social science and Medicine* 48(8):977-988.
- Alderson, P. (2001) 'On doing qualitative research linked to ethical healthcare.' London: The Wellcome Trust.
- Alderson, P.; Goodey, C. (1998) 'Theories of consent.' *BMJ* 317:1313-1315.
- Allan, K. (2001) 'Communication and consultation. Exploring ways for staff to involve people with dementia in developing services.' Bristol: The Joseph Rowntree Foundation.
- Alzheimer, A. (1898) 'Neuere arbeiten über die dementia senilis und die auf athermatöser gefässerkrankung basierenden gehirkrankheiten.' *Monatsschrift für Psychiatrie und Neurologie* 3:101-115.
- Alzheimer, A. (1977) 'A unique illness involving the cerebral cortex.' In D. A. Rottenburg and F. H. Hochberg (eds). *Neurological classics in modern transcription*. New York: Hafner Press.

- Alzheimer's Dementia Care and Research. (2000a) 'Food for thought.'  
Alzheimer's Society.
- Alzheimer's Dementia Care and Research. (2000b) 'Letters to the Editor.' In  
Alzheimer's Society, Mid Surrey Branch News, Summer:1-4.
- American Sign Language Linguistic Research Project.  
<http://www.bu.edu/asllrp/SignStream>
- Armstrong, L. (1996) 'Language, cognition and communication assessment of  
older people with psychiatric disorders.' In K. Bryan and J. Maxim (eds).  
*Communication disability and the psychiatry of old age*. London: Whurr.
- Asplund, K.; Norberg, A. (1993) 'Caregivers' reactions to the physical  
appearance of a person in the final stage of dementia as measured by  
semantic differentials.' *International Journal of Ageing and Human  
Development* 37(3):205-215.
- Asplund, K.; Norberg, A.; Adolfsson, R.; Waxman, H. M. (1991) 'Facial  
expressions in severely demented patients: a stimulus-response study of  
four patients with dementia of the Alzheimer type.' *International Journal of  
Geriatric Psychiatry* 6:599-606.
- Athlin, E.; Norberg, A.; Asplund, K. (1990) 'Caregivers' perceptions and  
interpretations of severely demented patients during feeding in a task  
assignment system.' *Scand. J. Caring Sci.* 4:147-155.
- Athlin, E.; Norberg, A. (1987) 'Caregivers' attitudes to and interpretations of  
the behaviour of severely demented patients during feeding in a patient  
assignment care system.' *Int. J. Nurs. Stud.* 24(2): 145-153.
- Ayres, A. J. (1973) 'Sensory integration and learning disorders.' L.A,  
California: Western Psychological Services.
- Bakeman, R. (1978) 'Untangling streams of behaviour: sequential analysis of  
observation.' In G. P. Sackett (ed). *Observing behaviour: data collection  
and analysis methods*. Volume 2. Baltimore: University Park Press.
- Bakeman, R.; Gottman, J. M. (1997) 'Observing interaction: an introduction to  
sequential analysis (2nd ed).' Cambridge University Press.

- Baker, J. (2001) 'Life story books for the elderly mentally ill.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):185-187.
- Barnes, C. (1994) 'Disabled people in Britain and discrimination: a case for anti-discrimination legislation.' London: Hurst and Company in association with BCODP.
- Barratt, J. (2000) 'A patient with Alzheimer's disease, fed via percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy, with personal reflections on some ethical issues arising from this case.' *J. Hum. Nutr. Dietet.* 13:51-54.
- Bartlett, M. S.; Hager, J. C.; Ekman, P.; Sejnowski, T. J. (1999) 'Measuring facial expressions by computer image analysis.' *Psychophysiology* 36:253-263.
- Baskin, S. A.; Morris, J.; Ahronheim, J. C.; Meier, D. E.; Morrison, R. S. (1998) 'Barriers to obtaining consent in dementia research: implications for surrogate decision-making.' *JAGS* 4:287-290.
- Bates, E.; Benigni, L.; Camaioni, L.; Volterra, V. (1979) 'The emergence of symbols: cognition and communication in infancy.' New York: Academic Press.
- Bayles, K. A. (1984) 'Language and dementia.' In A. Holland (ed). *Language disorders in adults: recent advances*. San Diego, CA: College Hill Press.
- Bayles, K.; Kaszniak, A. (1987) 'Communication and cognition in normal aging and dementia.' Boston: College Hill Press.
- Bayles, K.; Tomoeda C. K. (1993) 'The Arizona Battery for Communication Disorders of Dementia.' Tuscon, AZ: Canyonlands Publishing.
- Bell, J.; McGregor, I. (1995) 'A challenge to the stage theories of dementia.' In T Kitwood and S Benson (eds). *The new culture of dementia care*. London: Hawker Publications Ltd.
- Berger, J.; Cunningham, C. C. (1981) 'The development of eye contact between mothers and normal versus Down's syndrome infants.' *Developmental Psychology* 17(5):678-689.

- Berghmans, R. L. P.; Ter Meulen, R. H. J. (1995) 'Ethical issues in research with dementia patients.' *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 10:647-651.
- Berkman, L. F. (2000) 'Which influences cognitive function: living alone or being alone?' *The Lancet* 355:1291-1292.
- Bieberich, A. A.; Morgan, S. B. (1998) 'Brief report: affective expression in children with Autism or Down syndrome.' *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders* 28(4):333-338.
- Birks, J.; Iakovidon, V.; Tsolaki, M. (1999) 'Rivastigmine for Alzheimer's disease.' *Cochrane Review*. Cochrane Library, Oxford: Update Software.
- Bliss, M. R. (1991) 'Should we encourage survival against the odds?' *Care of the Elderly* Nov:475-478.
- Bloem, B. R.; Lagaay, A. M.; van Beek, W.; Haan, J.; Roos, R. A. C.; Wintzen, A. R. (1990) 'Prevalence of subjective dysphagia in community residents aged over 87.' *BMJ* 300:721-722.
- Boles, L. (1996) 'Commentary on *Conversational discourse and cognitive impairment: implications for Alzheimer's disease* by Orange and Purves.' *Journal of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology* 20(2):151-153.
- Boden, D.; Bielby, D. D. V. (1983) 'The past as a resource - a conversational analysis of elderly talk.' *Human Development* 26:308-319.
- Bordens, K. S.; Abbot, B. B. (1996) 'Research design and methodology: a process approach (3rd ed).' California: Mayview Publishing Co.
- Bowie, P.; Mountain, G. (1997) 'The relationship between patient behaviour and the environmental quality for the dementing.' *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 12:718-723.
- Brayne, C. (2000) 'Smoking and the brain.' *BMJ* 320:1087-1088.
- Brazelton, T. B.; Als, H. (1979) 'Four early stages in the development of mother-infant interaction.' *Psycho. Analytic. Study of the Child* 34:349-369.

- Brazelton, T. B.; Tronick, E.; Adamson, L.; Als, H.; Wise, S. (1975) 'Early mother-infant reciprocity.' Ciba Foundation Symposium 33: Parent-infant interaction. North Holland: Elsevier, Excerpta Medica.
- Brazelton, T. B.; Koslowski, B. (1974) 'The origins of reciprocity: the early interactions.' In M Main, M Lewis and L A Rosenblum (eds) *The effect of the infant on its caregiver*. New York: John Wiley and sons.
- Breitner, J. C. S. (1999) 'The end of Alzheimer's disease?' *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 14(7):577-586.
- British Association for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition. 'Ethical and legal aspects of clinical hydration and nutritional support.' Maidenhead, Berkshire.
- British Medical Association. (1993) 'Medical ethics today: its practice and philosophy.' BMA.
- British Medical Association and Law Society. (1995) 'Assessment of mental capacity: Guidelines for doctors and lawyers.' BMA.
- British Medical Association and Royal College of Nursing. (1995) 'The older person: consent and care.' BMA.
- Brown, R. O. (1973) 'A first language: the early stages.' Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press.
- Bruce, E. (2000) 'Looking after well-being: a tool for evaluation.' *Journal of Dementia Care* 8(6):25-27.
- Bruner, J. S. (1983) 'Child's talk: learning to use language.' Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bryan, K. (1999) 'Language in the dementias.' Unpublished course notes.
- Bryan, K.; Binder, J.; Funnell, E.; Ramsay, V.; Stevens, S.; Dann, C. (2001) 'A screening instrument for language in older people (Barnes Language Assessment).' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):188-193.

- Bryan, K.; Maxim, J. (1998) 'Enabling care staff to relate to older communication disabled people.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 33:121-125.
- Bryan, K.; Perrin, T.; Maxim, J. (1998(a)) 'Communication.' In S. Benson (ed). *The Care Assistant's guide to working with people with dementia*. London: Hawker publications.
- Bryan, K.; McIntosh, J.; Brown, D. (1998(b)) 'Extending conversation analysis to non-verbal communication.' *Aphasiology* 12(2):179-188.
- Buckley, J.; Addicks, C. L.; Maniglia, J. (1976) 'Feeding patients with dysphagia.' *Nursing Forum* XV(1):68-85.
- Bullock, R. (2000) 'Review: Rivastigmine may improve cognitive outcomes in Alzheimer's disease.' *Evidence Based Mental Health* 3(1):10.
- Bunning, K. (2000) 'What have we learned from facilitated communication?' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 578:14-15.
- Bunning, K. (1998) 'To engage or not to engage? Affecting the interactions of learning disabled adults.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 33 (supplement):386-391.
- Bunning, K. (1996) 'Development of an 'individualised sensory environment' for adults with learning disabilities and an evaluation of its affects on their interactive behaviour. (Volumes 1 and 2).' Ph.D Thesis, Department of Clinical Communication Studies, City University, London.
- Bunning, K. (1995) 'Facilitated communication: what are the risks?' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapy Bulletin* 522:9-10.
- Bunning, K.; Bradshaw, J. (2001) 'Responding to the challenge: examining the role of communication in challenging behaviour interventions.' *Abstracts of the College's 2001 conference, Birmingham 17-19 April*. London: Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists.
- Burgess, A. (1994) 'Dilemmas of deglutition.' *College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin*, Aug:4-5.

- Burns, A. (2000) 'Might olfactory dysfunction be a marker of early Alzheimer's disease?' *The Lancet* 355:84-85.
- Burns, A.; Jacoby, R.; Luthert, P.; Levy, R. (1990) 'Cause of death in Alzheimer's disease.' *Age and Ageing* 19:341-344.
- Burns, A.; Jacoby, R.; Levy, R. (1990) 'Psychiatric phenomena in Alzheimer's disease.1: Disorders of thought content.' *Brit. J. Psychiatry* 157:72-76.
- Butcher, J. (2000) 'New Alzheimer's protein may provide novel therapeutic target.' *The Lancet* 356:915.
- Button, G. (1991) 'Conversation-in-a-series.' In D. Boden and D. H. Zimmerman (eds). *Talk and social structure: studies in ethnomethodology and conversation analysis*. Cambridge: Polity Press.
- Byng, S.; Pound, C.; Parr, S. (2000) 'Living with aphasia: frameworks for therapy interventions.' In I Papathanasiou (ed) *Acquired neurological communication disorders*. London: Whurr Publishers.
- Caldwell, P. A. (1996) 'Getting in touch.' Brighton: Pavilion Publishing/Joseph Rowntree Foundation.
- Caldwell, P.; Stevens, P. (1998) 'Person to person.' Brighton: Pavilion Publishing.
- Camaioni, L. (1993) 'The development of intentional communication: a re-analysis.' In L. Nadel and L. Camaioni (eds). *New perspectives in early communication development*. London: Routledge.
- Caporael, L. R. (1981) 'The paralanguage of caregiving: baby talk to the institutionalized aged.' *J. Personality and Social Psychology* 40(5):876-884.
- Caporael, L. R.; Lukaszewski, M. P.; Culbertson, G. H. (1983) 'Secondary baby talk: judgments by institutionalized elderly and their caregivers.' *J. Personality and Social Psychology* 44:746-754.
- Carter, P. (1999) 'Rotten apples.' *Nursing Times* 95(8):28-29.



- Causino, M.; Obler, L.; Knoefel, J.; Albert, M. (1994) 'Pragmatics in end-stage dementia of Alzheimer's disease.' In R. Bloom, L. Obler, S. De Santi and J. Ehrlich (eds). *Discourse analysis and applications: studies in adult clinical populations*.
- Cazden, C. (1972) 'Child language and education.' New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Chapey, R. (1992) 'Functional communication assessment and intervention: some thoughts on the state of the art.' *Aphasiology* 6(1):85-93.
- Chatoor, I.; Getson, P.; Menvielle, E.; Brasseaux, X.; O'Donnell, R.; Rivera, Y.; Mrazek, D. A. (1997). 'A feeding scale for research and clinical practice to assess mother-infant interactions in the first three years of life.' *Infant Mental Health Journal* 18(1):76-91.
- Cheston, R. (1996) 'Stories and metaphors: talking about the past in a psychotherapy group for people with dementia.' *Ageing and Society* 16:579-602.
- Cheston, R.; Bender, M. (1999) 'Understanding dementia: the man with the worried eyes.' London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Chomsky, N. (1965) 'Aspects of the theory of syntax.' Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, N.; Lightfoot, D. (1990) 'Language and innateness.' In W. G. Lycan (ed). *Mind and cognition: a reader*. Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell Inc.
- Chouinard, J.; Lavigne, E.; Villeneuve, C. (1998) 'Weight loss, dysphagia and outcome in advanced dementia.' *Dysphagia* 13:151-155.
- Chrichton, S. (1997) 'Moving is the language I use - communication is my goal.' *Journal of Dementia Care* 5(6):16-17.
- Ciment, J. (2000) 'Tube feeding bad for patients with dementia.' *BMJ* 320:355.
- Clark, H. H.; Schaeffer, E. F. (1989) 'Contributing to discourse.' *Cognitive Science* 13:259-294.
- Clark, H. H.; Carlson, T. B. (1982) 'Hearers and speech acts.' *Language* 58:332-373.

- Clarke, M. (1999) 'To eat or not to eat.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 562:7-8.
- Clegg, J.; Hollis, C.; Rutter, M. (1999) 'Life sentence.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* Nov:16-18.
- Cohn, J. F.; Zlochower, A. J.; Lien, J.; Kanade, T. (1999) 'Automated face analysis by feature point tracking has high concurrent validity with manual FACS coding.' *Psychophysiology* 36:35-43.
- Cooper, J. W.; Cobb, H. H. (1988) 'Patient nutritional correlates and changes in a geriatric nursing home.' *Nutrit. Support. Serv.* 8:5-7.
- Copeland, J. R. M. (1998) 'Assessment of dementia.' *The Lancet* 351:769-770.
- Corder, E. H.; Saunders, A. M.; Strittmatter, W. J.; Schmechel, D. E.; Gaskell, P. C.; Small, G. W.; Roses, A. D.; Haines, J. L.; Pericak-Vance, M. A. (1993) 'Gene dose of apolipoprotein type 4 allele and the risk of Alzheimer's disease in late onset families.' *Science* 261:921-923.
- Cotter, A. (2001) 'Healing where light and shadows meet.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Jan/Feb:20-22.
- Couchman, W. (1997) 'Repairing disjunctions in non-vocal interaction between adults with severe learning disability and their carers.' University College London, Human Communication Science, International conference: *Disorder and order in talk: conversation analysis and communication disorder.*
- Couchman, W. (1996) 'The "in-between" times: video analysis of peer interactions.' *British Journal of nursing* 5(2): 96-99.
- Couchman, W. (1995) 'Using video and conversational analysis to train staff working with people with learning disabilities.' *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 22:1112-1119.
- Coulthard, M. (1985) 'An introduction to discourse analysis.' London and New York: Longman.

- Coupe O'Kane, J.; Goldbart, J. (1998) 'Communication before speech (2nd edition).' London: David Fulton.
- Coupe, J.; Barton, J.; Barber, M.; Collins, L.; Levy, D.; Murphy, D. (1985) 'Affective Communication Assessment.' Special Education in Manchester, Hester Adrian Research Centre, University of Manchester.
- Crimmens, P. (1998) 'Storymaking and creative groupwork with older people.' London: Jessica Kingsley.
- Crisp, J. (1993) 'Making sense of what people with Alzheimer's say.' Paper presented to Alzheimer's Association of Australia conference on 'quality of life', May. (In Goldsmith, 1996).
- Crossley, R. (1997) 'Remediation of communication problems through facilitated communication training: a case study.' *European Journal of Disorders of Communication* 32:61-69.
- Crossley, R. (1992) 'Getting the words out: case studies in facilitated communication training.' *Topics in Language Disorders* 12:46-59.
- Crossley, R.; McDonald, A. (1980) 'Annie's coming out.' New York: Penguin Books.
- Crossley, R.; Remington-Gurney, J. (1992) 'Getting the words out: facilitated communication training.' *Topics in Language Disorders* 12:29.
- de Ajuriaguerra, J.; Tissot, R. (1968) 'Some aspects of psycho-neurological disintegration in senile dementia.' In C. Muller and L Ciompi (eds). *Senile dementia*. Berne: Huber.
- de Deyne, PP.; Goeman, J.; Engleborghs, S.; Hauben, U.; d'Hooge, R.; Baro, F.; Pickut, B. A. (1999) 'From neuronal and vascular impairment to dementia.' *Pharmacopsychiatry* 32(1):17-24.
- Daily Mail. (2000) 'Feeding fears for dementia patients.' *Daily Mail* Monday 3rd July.
- Daily Telegraph. (1999) 'Elderly patients "left starving to death" in NHS.' December 6-10.

- Davies, S.; Taylor, H.; MacDonald, A.; Barer, D. (2001) 'An inter-disciplinary approach to swallowing problems in acute stroke.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):357-362.
- Dean, E.; Turner, S.; Cash, J.; Winterbottom, P. (1998) 'Assessing the capacity to give consent.' *Nursing Times* 94(40):58-60.
- Department of Health. (2001a) 'National Service Framework for older people.' ([www.doh.gov.uk/nsf/olderpeopleexecintro.htm](http://www.doh.gov.uk/nsf/olderpeopleexecintro.htm)).
- Department of Health. (2001b) 'Research Governance Framework.' ([www.doh.gov.uk/research](http://www.doh.gov.uk/research)).
- Department of Health. (1996) 'The protection and use of patient information.'
- Department of Health. (1991) 'Local Research Ethics Committees.'
- Department of Health. (1990) 'Community Care in the next decade and beyond - policy guidance.'
- Dewing, J.; Garner, P. (1998) 'Listening to Enid.' *Elderly Care* 10(4):12-15.
- Dimitracopoulou, I. (1990) 'Conversational competence and social development.' Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Dodd, B.; Worrall, L.; Hickson, L. (1990) 'Communication: a guide for residential care staff.' Canberra: Australian Government Publishing Service.
- Doll, R.; Peto, R.; Boreham, J.; Sutherland, I. (2000) 'Smoking and dementia in male British doctors: a prospective study.' *BMJ* 320:1097-1102.
- Doyal, L. (1998) 'Informed consent - a response to recent correspondence.' *BMJ* 316:1000-1001.
- Dresser, R. S.; Boisaubin, E. V. (1985) 'Ethics, law, and nutrition support.' *Arch. intern. Med.* 145:122-128.
- Du, W.; Di Luca, C.; Growdon, J. H. (1993) 'Weight loss in Alzheimer's disease.' *J Geriatr. Psychiatry-Neurol.* 6(1):34-38.
- Dwyer, J. T.; Coleman, K. A.; Krall, E.; Yang, G. A.; Scanlan, M.; Galper, L.; Winthrop, E.; Sullivan, P. (1987) 'Changes in relative weight among institutionalized elderly adults.' *J. Gerontol.* 42:246-251.

- Dyer, C. (1998) 'New safeguards planned for psychiatric patients.' *BMJ* 317:7.
- Eastman, N.; Peay, J. (1998) 'Bournewood: an indefensible gap in mental health law.' *BMJ* 317:94-95.
- Edberg, A. K.; Nordmark Sandgren, Å.; Hallberg, I. R. (1995) 'Initiating and terminating verbal interaction between nurses and severely demented patients regarded as vocally disruptive.' *Journal of Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing* 2:159-167.
- Edwardson, J. (1991) 'Alzheimer's disease and aluminium.' *Alzheimer's Review* 1(3):17-22.
- Edwardson, J.; Morris, C. (1998) 'The genetics of Alzheimer's disease.' *BMJ* 317:361-362.
- Ekman, P.; Friesen, W. (1978) 'Facial Action Coding System: a technique for the measurement of facial movements.' Palo Alto, CA: Consulting Psychologists Press.
- Ely, M.; Melzer, D.; Opit, L.; Brayne, C. (1996) 'Estimating the numbers and characteristics of elderly people with cognitive disability in local populations.' *Research, Policy and Planning* 14:13-18.
- Emerson, J.; Grayson, A.; Griffiths, A. (2001) 'Can't or won't? Evidence relating to authorship in facilitated communication.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):98-103.
- Emery, O. (1986) 'Linguistic cues in the differential diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease.' *Clinical Gerontologist* 6(1):59-61.
- Enderby, P. (1992) 'Outcome measures in speech therapy: impairment, disability, handicap and distress.' *Health Trends* 24(2):61-66.
- Enderby, P. (1990) 'Promoting communication in patients with dementia.' In G. Stokes and F. Goudie (eds). *Working with dementia*. Winslow Press, 1990

- Enderby, P.; John, A. (1999) 'Therapy outcome measures in speech and language therapy: comparing performances between different providers.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 34(4):417-429.
- Enderby, P.; John, A. (1997) 'Therapy outcome measures (speech and language therapy).' London: Singular Press.
- Enderby, P.; Petheram, B. (2000) 'An analysis of referrals to speech and language therapy in 11 centres, 1987-95.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 35(1):137-146.
- Feldman, R. S.; Kapur, K. K.; Alman, J. E.; Chauncey, H. H. (1980) 'Aging and mastication: changes in performance and in the swallowing threshold with natural dentition.' *J. Am Geriatrics Soci.* 28(3):97-103.
- Feinberg, M. J.; Ekberg, O.; Segall, L.; Tully, J. (1982) 'Deglutition in elderly patients with dementia: findings of videofluoroscopic evaluation and impact on staging and management.' *Radiology* 183:811-814.
- Flacker, J. M.; Won, A.; Kiely, D. K.; Iloputaife, I. (2001) 'Differing perceptions of end-of-life care in long term care.' *Journal of Palliative Medicine* 4(1):9-13.
- Fliess, J. L. (1981) 'Statistical methods for rates and proportions.' New York: Wiley.
- Fogel, A. (1993) 'Two principles of communication: co-regulation and framing.' In L. Nadel and L. Camaioni (eds). *New perspectives in early communication development*. London: Routledge.
- Forte, D. (1990) 'Elder abuse: myth or reality?' *Nursing the Elderly*. Feb:14-15.
- Foucault, M. (1967) 'Madness and civilization.' English translation by Richard Howard. London: Tavistock.
- Frank, B. A. (1995) 'People with dementia can communicate - if we are able to hear.' In T. Kitwood and S. Benson (eds). *The new culture of dementia care*. London: Hawker Publications Ltd.

- Fratiglioni, L.; Wang, H-X.; Ericsson, K.; Maytan, M.; Winblad, B. (2000) 'Influence of social network on occurrence of dementia: a community-based longitudinal study.' *The Lancet* 355:1315-19.
- Fratalli, C. M. (1992) 'Functional assessment of communication: merging public policy with clinical views.' *Aphasiology* 6(1):63-83.
- Fresenius Kabi (2000) '*Thick & Easy™* recipes for puréed diets.' Cheshire: Fresenius Kabi.
- Fucile, S.; Wright, P. M.; Chan, I.; Yee, S.; Langlais, M-E.; Gisel, E. G. (1998) 'Functional oral motor skills: do they change with age?' *Dysphagia* 13:195-201.
- Gascoigne, M.; Marks, L. (2001) 'Safe swallowing? - An opportunity for students working with dysphagia clients.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):363-368.
- Gavriely, N. (1989) 'Recurrent aspiration syndrome.' In L. Rubin and A. Crocker (eds). *Developmental disabilities: delivery of care for children and adults*. Lea and Febiger.
- Garcia, L. J.; Orange, J. B. (1996) 'The analysis of conversational skills of older adults: current research and clinical approaches.' *Journal of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology* 20(2):123-135.
- Garrow, J. S.; Webster, J. (1984) 'Quatlet's index ( $W/H^2$ ) as a measure of fatness'. *International Journal of Obesity* 9:147-153.
- Gilmore, S. A.; Robinson, G.; Posthauer, M. E.; Raymond, J. (1995) 'Clinical indicators associated with unintentional weight loss and pressure ulcers in elderly residents of nursing facilities.' *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 95(9):984-992.
- Gisel, E.; Abrahamowicz, M.; Schwartz, St. (1999) 'Authors' reply to "A comment on 'Functional oral motor skills: do they change with age?'" (*Dysphagia* 13:195-201, 1998).' *Dysphagia* 14:111-112.
- Glindemann, R.; Springer, L. (1995) 'An assessment of PACE therapy.' In C. Code and D. Müller (eds). 'The treatment of aphasia: from theory to practice.' London: Whurr Publishers Ltd.

- Glover, J. (1990) 'Causing death and saving lives.' London: Penguin.
- Goate, A.; Chartier-Harlin, M. C.; Mullan, M.; Brown, J.; Crawford, F.; Fidani, L.; Giuffra, L; Haynes, A.; Irvine, N.; James, L. (1991) 'Segregation of missense mutation in the amyloid precursor protein gene with familial Alzheimer's disease.' *Nature* 349:704-706.
- Goldsmith, M. (1996) 'Hearing the voice of people with dementia: opportunities and obstacles.' London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Golinkoff, R. M. (1983) 'The transition from prelinguistic to linguistic communication.' LEA.
- Golper, L.; Binder, L. (1981) 'Communication behaviour in aging and dementia.' In J. Darby (ed). *Speech evaluation in medicine*. New York: Grune and Stratton Inc.
- Goodwin, C. (1997) 'Building meaning and action within interaction.' University College London, Human Communication Science, International conference: *Disorder and order in talk: conversation analysis and communication disorder*, 25th & 26th June.
- Gray, C.; Hawes, I. (1999) 'Adapting acute placements to the new NHS.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 570:10-11.
- Greene, J.; D'Oliveira M. (1982) 'Learning to use statistical tests in psychology.' Open Guides to Psychology. Milton Keynes and Philadelphia: Open University Press.
- Grice, H. P. (1975) 'Logic and conversation.' In P. Cole and J. L. Morgan (eds). *Syntax and semantics* 3. New York: Academic Press, 1975
- Griffiths, H. (1991) 'The psychiatry of old age: the effects of dementia on communication.' In R. Gravell and J. France (eds). *Speech and communication problems in psychiatry*. London: Chapman Hall.
- Grimes, A. M. (1995) 'Auditory changes.' In R Lubinski (ed) *Dementia and Communication*. San Diego, CA: Singular Publishing Group, Inc.
- Grimley Evans, J. (1992) 'From plaque to placement; a model for Alzheimer's disease.' *Age and Ageing* 21:77-80.



- Grimley Evans, J. (1989) 'Ageing and nutrition - questions needing answers.' *Age and Ageing* 18:145-147.
- Groher, M. E. (ed). (1992) 'Dysphagia-diagnosis and management.' London: Butterworth-Heinemann.
- Groher, M. E. (1990) 'Ethical dilemmas in providing nutrition.' *Dysphagia* 5:102-109.
- Gross, D. (1991) 'Technical notes: issues related to validity of videotaped observational data. (Part 1)' *Western Journal of Nursing Research* 13(5):658-663.
- Gross, D.; Conrad, B. (1991) 'Technical notes: issues related to reliability of videotaped observational data. (Part 2).' *Western Journal of Nursing Research* 13(6):798-803.
- Grosz, B. J.; Sidner, C. L. (1989) 'Plans for discourse.' In P. R. Cohen, J. Morgan and M. E. Pollack (eds). *Intentions in communication*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Grove, N.; Bunning, K.; Porter, J.; Olsson, C. (1999) 'See what I mean: interpreting the meaning of communication by people with severe and profound intellectual disabilities.' *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 12(3):190-203.
- Haas, B. K. (1999) 'Clarification and integration of similar quality of life concepts.' *Image - the Journal of Nursing Scholarship* 31(3):215-220.
- Hall, G. (1991) 'This hospital patient has Alzheimer's.' *American Journal of Nursing* 91:45-50.
- Hamilton, H. E. (1994) 'Conversations with an Alzheimer's patient: an interactional sociolinguistic study.' Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hardy, J.; Duff, K.; Hardy, K. G.; Perez-Tur, J.; Hutton, M. (1998) 'Genetic dissection of Alzheimer's disease and related dementias: amyloid and its relationship to tau.' *Nature Neuroscience* 1(5):355-358, (plus correction 1(8):743).

- Hargie, O. D. W. (ed). (1997) 'The handbook of communication skills.' London and New York: Routledge.
- Hargreaves, S. (2000) 'Burden of ageing population may be greater than anticipated.' *The Lancet* 355:2146.
- Harris, M. (1999) 'What the doctor witnessed.' *Nursing Times* 95(8):27-28.
- Harris, M. (1993) 'The relationship of maternal speech to children's first words.' In D. J. Messer and G. J. Turner (eds). *Critical influences on child language acquisition and development*. London: The MacMillan Press Ltd.
- Harris, M. (1992) 'Language experience and early language development.' Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Ass.
- Harwood, J.; Giles, H.; Ryan, E. B. (1995) 'Aging, communication, and intergroup theory: social identity and intergenerational communication.' In J. Nussbaum and J. Coupland (eds). *Handbook of communication and aging*. Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates Inc.
- Health Advisory Service (1998) 'Not because they are old.' London: Department of Health.
- Heckmann, J. G.; Lang, C. J. G.; Neundorfer, B. (2000) 'Reversible dementia due to coexisting disease.' *The Lancet* 355:2075.
- Henton, R.; Sinclair, R.; Brown, M. (2000) 'Letter to the Editor.' *J. Hum. Nutr. Diet.* 13:313.
- Henton, R.; Sinclair, R.; Sideras, V. (2001) 'Interpersonal skills as part of social skills training for patients with schizophrenia.' In J. France and S. Kramer (eds) *Communication and Mental illness*. London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Herbert, R. (1992) 'The normal ageing process reviewed.' *International Nursing Review* 39(3):93-96.
- Herbst, K.; Humphrey, C. (1980) 'Hearing impairment and mental state in the elderly living at home.' *British Medicine Journal of Clinical Research* 281:903-905.

- Heritage, M. (2001) 'A collaborative approach to the assessment and management of dysphagia.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):369-374.
- Heron, R.; Wharrad, H. J. (2000) 'Prevalence and nursing staff awareness of hearing impairment in older hospital patients.' *Journal of Clinical Nursing* 9:834-841.
- Herrick, C. A. (1992) 'Codependency: characteristics, risks, progression, and strategies for healing.' *Nursing Forum* 27:3.
- Highfield, R. (2000) 'You can give hope to lost minds.' *The Daily Telegraph* Wednesday November 29th:20.
- Hirsh-Pasek, K.; Golinkoff, R. M. (1996) 'The origins of grammar: evidence from early language comprehension.' London: MIT Press.
- Hirsh-Pasek, K.; Golinkoff, R. M. (1993) 'Skeletal supports for grammatical learning: what the infant brings to the language learning task.' In C. K. Rovee-Collier and L. P. Lipsitt (eds). *Advances in infancy research* (8). Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- HMSO (1996) 'UK Disability Discrimination Act'
- HMSO (1990) 'NHS and Community Care Act.'
- HMSO (1984) 'Video Recording Act.'
- HMSO (1983) 'Mental Health Act.'
- Hogstel, M. O.; Robinson, N. B. (1989) 'Feeding the frail elderly.' *J. Gerontol. Nurs.* 15:16-20.
- Holden, U. (1995) 'Ageing, neuropsychology and the 'new' dementias.' London: Stanley Thornes.
- Holland, A. (1980) 'Communicative Abilities in Daily Living: a test of functional communication for aphasic adults.' Baltimore, MD: University Park Press.
- Hollenbeck, A. R. (1978) 'Problems of reliability in observational research.' In G. P. Sackett (ed). *Observing behaviour: data collection and analysis methods*. Volume 2. Baltimore: University Park Press.

- Hood, C. A.; Hope, T.; Dove, P. (1998) 'Videos, photographs, and patient consent.' *BMJ* 316:1009-1011.
- Hooker, J. (1998) 'Relative's consent to treatment of patient is not needed.' *BMJ* 317:1386.
- Hopker, S. (1999) 'Drug treatment and dementia.' London: Jessica Kingsley Ltd.
- Horner, J.; Alberts, M. J.; Dawson, D. V.; Cook, G. M. (1994) 'Swallowing in Alzheimer's disease.' *Alzheimer's Disease and Associated Disorders* 8(3):171-189.
- Hunt, A. (1997) 'Assessment and planning for older people.' *Nursing Times* 93:21.
- Hurley, R. A.; Bradley, W. G. Jr.; Latifi, H. T.; Taber, K. H. (1999) 'Normal pressure hydrocephalus: significance of MRI in a potentially treatable dementia.' *Journal of Neuropsychiatry & Clinical Neurosciences* 11(3):297-300.
- Hyche, J. K.; Bakeman, R. B.; Adamson, L. B. (1992) 'Understanding communicative cues in infants with Down syndrome: effects of mothers' experience and infants' age.' *Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology* 13:1-6.
- Iacono, T.; Carter, M.; Hook, J. (1998) 'Identification of intentional communication in students with severe and multiple disabilities.' *Augmentative and Alternative Communication* 14:102-14.
- Innes, A.; Chapstick, A.; Surr, C. (2000) 'Mapping out the framework.' *Journal of Dementia Care* March/April:20-21.
- Institute of Medical and Biological Illustration. (1988) 'Code of practice on confidentiality of illustrative clinical records.' Willow Press Ltd.
- Jakobson, R. (1941) 'Child language, aphasia, and phonological universals.' Translated by A. Keiler (1968) The Hague: Mouton.

- Janicki, M. P.; Heller, T.; Seltzer, G. B.; Hogg, J. (1996) 'Practice guidelines for the clinical assessment and care management of Alzheimer disease and other dementias among adults with intellectual disability.' *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research* 40(4):374-382.
- Jansson, L.; Norberg, A.; Sandman, P.; Athlin, E.; Asplund, K. (1992) 'Interpreting facial expression in patients in the terminal stage of the Alzheimer disease.' *OMEGA* 26(4):309-324.
- Jick, H.; Zornberg, G. L.; Jick, S. S.; Seshadri, S.; Drachman, D. A. (2000) 'Statins and the risk of dementia.' *The Lancet* 356:1627-1631.
- John, A.; Enderby, P. (2000) 'Reliability of speech and language therapists using therapy outcome measures.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 35(2):287-302.
- Jones, D.; Victor, C.; Vetter, N. (1984) 'Hearing difficulty and its psychological implications for the elderly.' *Journal of Epidemiological Community Health* 38:75.
- Jordan, L.; Bryan, K. (2001) 'Seeing the person? Disability theories and speech and language therapy.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):453-458.
- Jorm, A. F.; Korten, A. E.; Henderson, A. S. (1987) 'The prevalence of dementia: a quantitative intergration of the literature.' *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavia* 76:465-479.
- Justice, C. (1995) 'The "natural" death while not eating: a type of palliative care in Banaras, India.' *Journal of Palliative Care* 11(1):38-42.
- Kaakinen, J. (1995) 'Talking among elderly nursing home residents.' *Top. Lang. Disord.* 15(2):36-46.
- Kaye, K. (1982) 'The mental and social life of babies.' Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Keller, H. H. (1995) 'Weight gain impacts morbidity and mortality in institutionalized older persons.' *JAGS* 43(2):165-169.

- Kelly, G. A. (1995, 1991) 'The psychology of personal constructs.' Volumes I and II. New York: Norton.
- Kemper, S.; Finter-Urczyk, A.; Ferrell, P.; Harden, T.; Billington, C. (1998) 'Using elderspeak with older adults.' *Discourse Processes* 25(1):55-73.
- Kemper, S.; Othick, M.; Warren, J.; Gubarchuk, J.; Gerhing, H. (1996) 'Facilitating older adults' performance on a referential communication task through speech accommodations.' *Aging and Cognition* 3:37-55.
- Kenny, D. (1997) 'The medical perspective...' In K. Allan (ed). *Care for older people with dementia in acute ward settings*. Stirling: Dementia Services Development Centre.
- Kenny, D. J.; Judd, P. L. (1999) 'A comment on "Functional oral motor skills: do they change with age?" (Dysphagia 13:195-201, 1998).' *Dysphagia* 14:110.
- Kent, R.; Foster, S. (1977) 'Direct observational procedures: methodological issues in naturalistic settings.' In A. Ciminero, K. Calhoun, and H. Adams (eds). *Handbook of behavioural assessment*. New York: Wiley.
- Killick, J. (1994) 'Please give me back my personality! Writing and dementia.' Stirling: Dementia Services Development Centre.
- Kingston & District Community NHS Trust. (2000) 'Report by the Fuchsias Ward review panel.' Published by a review panel convened by Kingston & District Community NHS Trust following allegations of patient abuse and bad nursing practice in Fuchsias Ward of the Arcacia Unit at Tolworth Hospital, Surbiton.
- Kitwood, T. (1995a) 'Cultures of care: tradition and change.' In T. Kitwood and S. Benson (eds). *The new culture of dementia care*. London: Hawker Publications Ltd.
- Kitwood, T. (1995b) 'Building up the mosaic of good practice.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Sept/Oct:12-13.

- Kitwood, T. (1995c) 'Exploring the ethics of dementia research: a response to Berghmans and Ter Meulen: a psychosocial perspective.' *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 10:665-657.
- Kitwood, T. (1997a) 'Dementia reconsidered: the person comes first.' Buckingham: Open University Press.
- Kitwood, T. (1997b) 'The experience of dementia.' *Aging & Mental Health* 1(1):12-22.
- Kitwood, T. (1993a) 'Person and process in dementia.' *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry* 8:541-545.
- Kitwood, T. (1993b) 'Discover the person, not the disease.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Nov/Dec:16-17.
- Kitwood, T. (1990) 'The dialects of dementia with particular reference to Alzheimer's disease.' *Ageing and Society* 10:177-196.
- Kitwood, T.; Bredin, K. (1994) 'Charting the course of quality care.' *Journal of Dementia Care* May/June:22-23.
- Kitwood, T.; Bredin, K. (1992) 'Person to person.' Loughton, Essex: Gale Centre Publications.
- Kmietowicz, Z. (1998) 'Slowing down the damage.' *Nursing Times* 94(49):26-28.
- Knelb, J.; Feinberg, M.; Tully, J. (1989) 'The relationship of pneumonia and aspiration in an elderly population.' *Gerontologist* 29:195A.
- Kolasa, K. M.; Schmidt, C.; Bartlett, J. A. (1989) 'Feeding Alzheimer's patients.' *Am. J. Alzheimer's Care Rel. Disorders Res.* 4:17.
- LaPointe, L. L. (1999) 'Quality of life with aphasia.' *Seminars in Speech and Language* 20(1):5-16.
- Larkin, M. (1999) 'Brain changes predict decline in Alzheimer's disease.' *The Lancet* 353:1417.

- Launer, L. J.; Andersen, K.; Dewey, M. E.; Letenneur, L.; Ott, A.; Amaducci, L. A.; Brayne, C.; Copeland, J. R. M.; Dartigues, J. F.; Kragh-Sorensen, P.; Lobo, A.; Martinez-Lage, J. M.; Stigmen, T.; Hofman, A. (1999) 'Rates and risk factors for dementia and Alzheimer's disease: results from EURODEM pooled analyses, EURODEM incidence research and work groups. European studies of dementia.' *Neurology* 52:78-84.
- Law, J. (2001) 'The key role of parents.' *Afasic AbstAct* Spring edition.
- Law Society. (1995) 'Assessment of mental capacity. Guidance for doctors and lawyers.' British Medical Association.
- Layne, K. A. (1990) 'Feeding strategies for the dysphagic patient: a nursing perspective.' *Dysphagia* 5:84-88.
- Lee, V. K. (1991) 'Language changes and Alzheimer's disease: a literature review.' *Journal of Gerontological Nursing* 17(1):16-20.
- Lenneberg, E. H. (1967) 'Biological foundations of language.' New York: John Wiley & sons.
- Lesser, R.; Milroy, L. (1993) *Linguistics and aphasia: psycholinguistic and pragmatic aspects of intervention*. London and New York: Longman.
- Leung, W. C. (1998) 'Who decides whether the patient is mentally incapacitated?' *BMJ* 317:280.
- Levinson, S. C. (1983) 'Pragmatics.' Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lewis, M.; Rosenblum, R. A. (eds) (1974) 'The effect of the infant on its caregiver.' New York: Wiley.
- Lindsay, J.; Pound, C. (2001) 'Promoting inclusiveness.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapy Bulletin* 587:11-13.
- Lock, S.; Wilkinson, R.; Bryan, K.; Maxim, J.; Edmundson, A; Bruce, C.; Moir, D. (2001) 'Supporting partners of people with aphasia in relationships and conversation (SPPARC). *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):25-30.
- Logemann, J. (1983) 'Evaluation and treatment of swallowing disorders.' Texas: Pro.ed Inc.



- Logemann, J. A. (1990) 'Effects of ageing on the swallowing mechanism.' *Otolaryngologic Clinic of North America*. 23(6):1045.
- Lomas, J.; Pickard, L.; Bester, S.; Elbard, H.; Finlayson, A.; Zoghaib, C. (1989) 'The Communication Effectiveness Index: development and psychometric evaluation of functional communication measure for adult aphasia.' *Journal of Speech and Hearing Disorders* 54:113-124.
- Lintern, T.; Woods, B.; Phair, L. (2000) 'Training is not enough to change care practice.' *Journal of Dementia Care* March/April:15-17.
- Lubinski, R.; Morrison, E. B.; Rignodsky, S. (1981) 'Perception of spoken communication by elderly chronically ill patients in an institutional setting.' *Journal of Speech and Hearing Disorders* 46:405-412.
- Lucus, C.; Rodgers, H. (1998) 'Variation in the management of dysphagia after stroke: does SLT make a difference?' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 33(supplement):284-289.
- Lust, B.; Hermon, G.; Kornfilt, J (eds). (1994) 'Syntactic theory and first language acquisition: cross linguistic perspectives.' Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Lyman, B. (1989) 'A psychology of food - more than a matter of taste.' New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company.
- Magnus, V. (2001) 'Dysphagia training for nurses in an acute hospital setting - a pragmatic approach.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):375-378.
- Mairis, E. (1992) 'An appetite for life: assessing and meeting nutritional needs.' *Professional Nurse* 7(11):732-737.
- Malone, L. (1996) 'Mealtimes and dementia.' University of Stirling: Dementia Services Development Centre.
- Malone, N. (1994) 'Hydration in the terminally ill patient.' *Nursing Standard* 8(43):29-32.

- Manns, P. J.; Chad, K. E. (1999) 'Determining the relation between quality of life, handicap, fitness, and physical activity for persons with spinal cord injury.' *Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation* 80(12):1566-1571.
- Manolson, H. A. (1985) 'It takes two to talk: a Hanen early language parent guide book.' Toronto: The Hanen Centre.
- Marks, D. (1999) 'Disability: controversial debates and psychosocial perspectives.' London: Routledge.
- Marsden, C. D. (1984) 'Neurological causes of dementia other than Alzheimer's disease.' In D. W. K. Kay and G. D. Burrows (eds). *Handbook of studies on psychiatry and old age*. Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Maslow, A. (1954) 'Motivation and personality.' New York: Harper and Row.
- Maxim, J.; Timothy, C. (2001) 'Services for older people in mental health settings.' In J. France and S. Kramer (eds) *Communication and Mental illness*. London: Jessica Kingsley Publishers.
- Maxim, J.; Bryan, K. (1996) 'Language, cognition and communication in the older mentally infirm.' In K. Bryan and J. Maxim (eds). *Communication disability and the psychiatry of old age*. London: Whurr.
- Maxim, J.; Bryan, K. (1994) 'Language of the Elderly.' London: Whurr.
- McCollum, J. A. (1984) 'Social interaction between parents and babies: validation of an intervention procedure.' *Child: Care, Health and Development* 10:301-315.
- McConkey, R.; Purcell, M.; Morris, I. (1999) 'Staff perceptions of communication with a partner who is intellectually disabled.' *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities* 12(3):204-210.
- McKeith, I.; Del Ser, T.; Spano, P.; Emre, M.; Wesnes, K.; Anand, R.; Cicin-Sain, A.; Ferrara, R.; Spiegel, R. (2000) 'Efficacy of rivastigmine in dementia with Lewy bodies: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled international study.' *The Lancet* 356:2031-2036.
- McNamara, C.; Kempenaar, L. (1998) 'The benefits of specific sensory stimulation.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Nov/Dec:14-15.

- Medical Defence Union Ltd. (1992) 'Consent to treatment.'
- MENCAP. (a) 'Decision making by people with learning disabilities: medical treatment and consent.'
- MENCAP. (b) 'Decision making by people with learning disabilities: what is the law?'
- Mental Health Act Commission. (1985) 'Consent to treatment.'
- Merchant, C.; Tang, M. X.; Albert, S.; Manly, J.; Stern, Y.; Mayeux, R. (1999) 'Current cigarette smoking was associated with a higher risk of Alzheimer's disease.' *Evidence Based Mental Health* 2(4):126.
- Melzer, D.; Ely, M.; Brayne, C. (1997) 'Cognitive impairment in elderly people: population based estimate of the future in England, Scotland and Wales.' *BMJ* 315:462.
- Messer, D. J. (1992) 'Critical influences on child language acquisition and development.' Macmillan.
- Michaelsson, E.; Norberg, A.; Samuelsson, S. (1987) 'Assessment of thirst among severely demented patients in the terminal phase of life: exploratory interviews with ward sisters and enrolled nurses.' *Int. J. Nurs. Stud.* 24(2):87-93.
- Mihaylova, V.; Liotchkova, M. (1999) 'Psychosocial problems in elderly subjects from geriatric homes: a revitalization approach.' *Folia Medica (Plovdiv)* 41(1):104-107.
- Miller, R.; Krawczyk, K. (2001) 'Dysphagia training programmes: "fixes that fail" or effective inter-disciplinary working?.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 36 (supplement):379-384.
- Miskovitz, P.; Weg, A.; Groher, M. (1988) 'Must dysphagic patients always receive food and water?' *Dysphagia* 2:125-126.
- Morley, J. E.; Silver, A. J. (1988) 'Anorexia in the elderly.' *Neurobiology of Aging* 9:9-16.
- Moor, M. (2000) 'Why are older people left out?' *Nursing Times* 96(47):27-28.

- Morris, C. (2000a) 'Working with people, making sense of dementia.' *Journal of Dementia Care* July/August:23-25.
- Morris, C. (2000b) 'Understanding specific memory disorders.' *Journal of Dementia Care* May/June:26-28.
- Morris, C. (2000c) 'Understanding difficulties with speech and language.' *Journal of Dementia Care* March/April:24-26.
- Morris, C. (2000d) 'Hallucinations and delusions: what you see is real for you.' *Journal of Dementia Care* January/February:28-30.
- Morris, C. (1999a) 'Visual impairments and problems with perception.' *Journal of Dementia Care* November/December:26-28.
- Morris, C. (1999b) 'How denial can lead to anger and aggression. *Journal of Dementia Care* September/October:25-27.
- Morris, C. (1999c) 'Building up a toolbox of strategies for communication.' *Journal of Dementia Care* July/August:28-30.
- Morris, E. P. (1998) 'Consent may be hard to obtain for incompetent patients when relatives object.' *BMJ* 316:1608.
- Mortimer, J. A.; French, L. R.; Hutton, J. T.; Schuman, L. M. (1985) 'Head injury as a risk factor for Alzheimer's disease.' *Neurology* 35:264-267.
- Morton, I. (2000a) 'Just what *is* person centred dementia care?' *Journal of Dementia Care* May/June:28-29.
- Morton, I. (2000b) 'Person-centred approaches to dementia care.' London: Winslow Press Editions.
- Muir, N. (1996) 'Management approaches involving carers.' In K Bryan and J Maxim (eds) *Communication disability and the psychiatry of old age*. London: Whurr.
- Munro, R. (2000) 'Babies are born communicators.' *Nursing Times* 96(29):12-13.
- NHS (2001) 'The National Health Service menu.' [www.betterhospitalfood.com](http://www.betterhospitalfood.com).
- Neal, K. (1999) 'When power corrupts.' *Nursing Times* 95(8):29.

- Neri, L. C.; Hewitt, D. (1991) 'Aluminium, Alzheimer's disease and drinking water.' *The Lancet* 338:390.
- Nespoulous, J. (1996) 'Commentary on *The analysis of conversational skills of older adults: a review of approaches* by Garcia and Orange.' *Journal of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology* 20(2):136-137.
- Neuberger, J. (1992) 'Ethics and healthcare: the role of Research Ethics Committees in the United Kingdom.' Research report 13, Kings Fund Institute.
- Nind, M.; Hewett, D. (2001) 'A practical guide to intensive interaction.' Kidderminster: British Institute of Learning Disabilities.
- Nind, M.; Hewett, D. (1994) 'Access to communication: developing the basics of communication with people with severe learning difficulties through intensive interaction.' London: David Fulton.
- Nofsinger, R. E. (1991) 'Everyday conversation.' London: Sage Publications.
- Norberg, A. (1996) 'Caring for demented patients.' *Acta. Neurol. Scand.* 165:105-108.
- Norberg, A.; Hirschfeld, M. (1987) 'Feeding of severely demented patients in institutions: interviews with caregivers in Israel.' *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 12:551-557.
- Norberg, A.; Melin, E.; Asplund, K. (1986) 'Reaction to music, touch and object presentation in the final stage of dementia: an exploratory study.' *Int. J. Nurs. Stud.* 23:315-323.
- Norberg, A.; Norberg, B.; Bexell, G. (1980) 'Ethical problems in feeding patients with advanced dementia.' *BMJ* 28:847-848.
- Norris, M.; Cunningham, D. (1981) 'Social impact of hearing loss in the aged.' *Journal of Gerontology* 36:727.
- Novartis (1998) 'Purée food: more appealing than ever before.' Hertfordshire: Novartis Nutrition UK Ltd.
- Nursing Times/Emap Health Care Open Learning. (2000) 'Communicating with older people.' *Nursing Times* 96(33):45-47.

- Nutricia (1998) '*Nutilis*. Nutritional management of dysphagia: a solution for patients with swallowing problems.' Nutricia Clinical Care pamphlet. Wiltshire: Nutricia Ltd.
- Obler, L. (1981) 'Review: *Le langage des déments*. By Lucy Irigaray. The Hague: Mouton, 1973.' *Brain and Language* 12:375-386.
- Obler, L.; Albert, M. (1984) 'Language in aging.' In M. Albert (ed). *Clinical neurology of aging*. New York: Oxford.
- Ohta, R.; Carlin, M.; Harmon, B. (1981) 'Auditory acuity and performance on the mental status questionnaire in the elderly.' *Journal of Geriatrics Society* 29:476.
- Oliver, J.; Huxley, P.; Bridges, K.; Mohamad, H. (1996) 'Quality of life and mental health services.' London and New York: Routledge.
- Oliver, M. (1996) 'Understanding disability: from theory to practice.' London: Macmillan Press Ltd.
- Oliver, M. (1990) 'The politics of disablement.' Basingstoke: MacMillan.
- Orange, J. B. (1991) 'Perspectives of family members regarding communication changes.' In R. Lubinski (ed). *Dementia and communication*. Philadelphia: BC Decker Inc.
- Orange, J. B.; Purves, B. (1996) 'Conversational discourse and cognitive impairment: implications for Alzheimer's disease.' *Journal of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology* 20(2):139-150.
- Overman, C.; Goeffrey, V. (1987) 'Alzheimer's disease and other dementias.' In H. G. Mueller and V. Goeffry (eds). *Communication disorders in aging*. Washington, DC: Gallaudet University Press.
- Packer, T. (2001) "'Everyone wants something": recognising your own needs.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Jan/Feb:26-28.
- Packer, T. (2000a) 'A person-centred approach to the people who care.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Nov/Dec: 28-30.
- Packer, T. (2000b) 'Does person-centred care exist?' *Journal of Dementia Care* May/June:19-21.

- Packer, T. (1999) 'Dementia part 3: communication.' *Professional Nurse* 14(10):727-731.
- Pallen, M.; Loman, N. (1998) 'Videos, photographs, and patient consent.' *BMJ* 317:1522.
- Palmer, R. N. (1991) 'Consent and confidentiality.' The Medical Protection Society.
- Panting, G. P.; Palmer, R. N. (1992) 'Disclosure of medical records.' The Medical Protection Society.
- Papousek, H.; Papousek, M. (1997) 'Fragile aspects of early social integration.' In L. Murray and P. J. Cooper. *Postpartum depression and child development*. New York and London: The Guilford Press.
- Parker, M.; Pownall, S. (2000) 'Nursing dysphagia.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 577:16-17.
- Patel, G. K.; Diner, W. C.; Texter, E. C. (1983) 'Swallowing and the pharyngo-esophageal function in the aging patient.' In E. C. Texter (ed). *The aging gut - pathophysiology, diagnosis and management*. Masson publishing USA Inc.
- Penn, K. (1992) 'Passive euthanasia and palliative care.' *British Journal of Nursing* 1(9):462-466.
- Perkins, L.; Whitworth, A.; Lesser, R. (1998) 'Conversing in dementia: a conversation analytic approach.' *J. Neurolinguistics* 11(1-2):33-53.
- Perkins, L. (1995) 'Applying conversation analysis to aphasia: clinical implications and analytic issues.' *European Journal of Disorders of Communication* 30:372-383.
- Petrie, J.; MacKay, C.; Alberts, G.; Williams, B. (2000) 'Funding of long term care for older people needs to be publicly debated.' *BMJ* 320:936.
- Philp, I. (2000) 'Measuring quality of care.' *Age and Aging* 29:95-96.

- Philp, I.; McKee, K. J.; Armstrong, G. K.; Ballinger, B. R.; Gilhooly, M. L. M.; Gordon, D. S.; Mutch, W. J.; Whittick, J. E. (1997) 'Institutionalization risk amongst people with dementia supported by family carers in a Scottish city.' *Aging and Mental Health* 1(4):339-345.
- Piaget, J. (1979) 'Behaviour and evolution' Translated by D. Nicholson-Smith. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Pierson, C. A. (1999) 'Ethnomethodologic analysis of accounts of feeding demented residents in long-term care. *Image - The Journal of Nursing Scholarship* 31(2):127-31.
- Pitt, B (ed). (1987) 'Dementia.' London: Churchill Livingstone.
- Plattner, A.; Ehrhardt, T. (2000) 'Social networks and dementia.' *The Lancet* 356:433-434.
- Platts, M. (1979) 'Ways of meaning: an introduction to a philosophy of language.' London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Polgar, S.; Thomas, S. A. (1995) 'Introduction to research in the health sciences.' London: Churchill Livingstone (3rd ed).
- Posner, B. M.; Fanelli, M. T.; Krackenfels, M. M.; Saffel-Shrier, S. (1987) 'Nutrition, aging, and the continuum of health care: technical support paper.' *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* 87:345-347.
- Prechtl, H. F. R. (1969) 'Brain and behaviour; mechanisms in the human newborn infant.' In R. J. Robinson (ed). *Brain and early behaviour*. London: Academic Press.
- Prentice, A. M.; Leavesley, K.; Murgatroyd, P. R.; Coward, W. A.; Schorah, C. J.; Bladon, P. T.; Hullin, R. P. (1989) 'Is severe wasting in elderly mental patients caused by an excessive energy requirement?' *Age and Ageing* 18:158-67.
- Priefer, B. A.; Robbins, J. (1997) 'Eating changes in mild-stage Alzheimer's disease: a pilot study.' *Dysphagia* 12(4):212-221.
- Priestly, M. (1998) 'Constructions and creations: idealism, materialism and disability theory. *Disability and Society* 13:75-94.



- Printz, L. A. (1988) 'Is withholding hydration a valid comfort measure in the terminally ill?' *Geriatrics* 43:84-87.
- Proctor-Williams, K. (1996) 'The Hanen programme for early childhood educators: a pilot project Wig Wag.' Toronto: The Hanen Centre.
- Purcell, M.; McConkey, R.; Morris, I. (2000) 'Staff communication with people with intellectual disabilities: the impact of a work-based training programme.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 35:147- 158.
- Ramanathan, V. (1997) 'Alzheimer discourse - some sociolinguistic dimensions.' Mahwah, New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Rice, A. (1999) 'Special report: ethical issues around dysphagia.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 565:15.
- Richter, J. M.; Roberto, K. A.; Bottenberg, D. J. (1995) 'Communicating with persons with Alzheimer's disease: experiences of family and formal caregivers.' *Archives of Psychiatric Nursing* IX(5):279-285.
- Ripich, D. N.; Vertes, D.; Whitehouse, P.; Fulton, S.; Ekelman, B. (1991) 'Turntaking and speech act patterns of discourse of senile dementia of the Alzheimer's type patients.' *Brain and Language* 40:330-343.
- Roberts, V. J.; Ingram, S. M.; Lamar, M.; Green, R. C. (1996) 'Prosody impairment and associated affective and behavioural disturbances in Alzheimer's disease.' *Neurology* 47:1482-1488.
- Robson, C. (1993) 'Real world research - a resource for social scientists and practitioner-researchers.' Oxford: Blackwell Publishers Ltd.
- Rostasy, K.; Monti, L.; Yiannoutsos, C.; Kneissl, M.; Bell, J.; Kemper, T. L.; Hedreen, J. C.; Navia, B. A. (1999) 'Human immunodeficiency virus infection, inducible nitric oxide synthase expression, and microglial activation: pathogenetic relationship to the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome dementia complex.' *Annals of Neurology* 46(2):207-216.

- Roudier, M.; Marcie, P.; Grancher, A-S.; Tzortzis, C.; Starkstein, S.; Boller, F. (1998) 'Discrimination of facial identity and of emotions in Alzheimer's disease.' *Journal of Neurological Sciences* 154(2):151-158.
- Royal College of Physicians. (1996) 'Research on healthy volunteers.' *Journal of the Royal College of Physicians of London* 20(4).
- Royal College of Physicians. (1981) 'Organic mental impairment in the elderly.' *Journal of the Royal College of Physicians* 15:141-167.
- Royal College of Psychiatrists. (1989) 'Position statement on confidentiality.' Council report CR7.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (2001) 'Redesigning the NHS for the 21st century.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 589:2
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (2000a) 'Managing for the millenium.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 574:1-2.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (2000b) 'Evidence fails to change practice.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 573:5.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1999a) 'Dysphagia: what is College doing?' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 569:2.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1999b) 'Swallowing down under.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 573:6.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1999c) 'Recommendations for pre- and post-registration dysphagia education and training: report from the advanced studies committee, dysphagia working group (education and training).' London: Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. ([www.rcslt.org](http://www.rcslt.org)).

- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1998a) 'Clinical guidelines by consensus for speech and language therapists.' London: Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1998b) 'Dysphagia: hard for SLTs to swallow?' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 556:1-2.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1998c) 'Report from the panel of the policy review forum on the issues of management of the dysphagic patient.' London: Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists.
- Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists. (1996) 'Communicating Quality 2: professional standards for speech and language therapists.' London: Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists.
- Ryan, E. B.; Giles, H.; Bartolucci, G.; Henwood, K. (1986) 'Psycholinguistic and social psychological components of communication by and with the elderly.' *Language and Communication* 6:1-24.
- Sabat, S. (1991) 'Turn-taking, turn-giving and Alzheimer's disease.' *Georgetown Journal of Languages and Linguistics* 2:161-175.
- Sabat, S.; Wiggs, C.; Pinizzotto, A. (1984) 'Alzheimer's disease: clinical vs observational studies of cognitive ability.' *Journal of Clinical Experimental Gerontology* 6:337-359.
- Sacks, H. (1964-72) Unpublished transcribed lectures, University of California, Irvine. Transcribed and indexed by G. Jefferson.
- Sacks, H. (1963) 'Sociological description.' *Berkeley Journal of Sociology* 8:1-16.
- Sacks, H. (1984) 'Notes on methodology'. Atkinson JM, Heritage J (eds): *Structures of social action: studies in conversation analysis*. Cambridge University Press, 1984
- Sacks, H.; Schlegloff, E.; Jefferson, G. (1974) 'A simplest systematics for the organisation of turn taking in conversation.' *Language* 50:696-735.

- Sanders, H. (1990) 'Nutrition management in long-term care.' *Journal of Nutrition for the Elderly* 9(3):69-74.
- Sandman, P.; Adolfsson, R.; Nygren, C.; Hallmans, G.; Winblad, B. (1987) 'Nutritional status and dietary intake in Alzheimer's disease and multi-infarct dementia.' *JAGS* 35:31-38.
- Sandman, P. O.; Norberg, A.; Adolfsson, R. (1988) 'Verbal communication and behaviour during meals in five institutionalized patients with Alzheimer-type dementia.' *Journal of Advanced Nursing* 13:571-578.
- Sarno, M. T. (1969) 'The Functional Communication Profile.' New York, NY: New York University Medical Centre, Institute of Rehabilitation Medicine.
- Satter, E. (1990) 'The feeding relationship: problems and interventions.' *Journal of Pediatrics* 117:s181-s189.
- Satter, E. M. (1986) 'The feeding relationship.' *Journal of the American Dietetic Association* 86(3):352-356.
- Saussure, F. de. (1974) 'A course in general linguistics.' London: Fontana.
- Schaffer, H. R. (1996) 'Social development.' London: Routledge.
- Schaffer, H. R. (1977) 'Studies in mother-infant interaction.' London: Academic Press.
- Schegloff, E. A. (1982) 'Discourse as an interactional achievement: some uses of "uh huh" and other things that come between sentences.' In D. Tannen (ed). *Georgetown Roundtable on language and linguistics*. Georgetown: University Press.
- Schegloff, E. (1980) 'Preliminaries to preliminaries: "can I ask you a question?".' *Sociological Enquiry* 50:104-152.
- Schegloff, E. (1968) 'Sequencing in conversational openings.' *American Anthropologist* 70:1075-1095.
- Schegloff, E. A.; Sacks, H. (1973) 'Opening up closings.' *Semiotica* 7:289-327.
- Schenkein, J. (1978) 'Studies in the organization of conversational interaction.' New York: Academic Press.

- Schiffman, S. S. (1997) 'Taste and smell losses in normal aging and disease.' *JAMA* 278 (16):1357-1362.
- Schneck, M. K.; Reisberg, B.; Ferris, S. H. (1982) 'An overview of current concepts of Alzheimer's disease.' *American Journal of Psychiatry* 19:165-1287.
- Schrag, A.; Jahanshahi, M.; Quinn, N. (2000) 'How does Parkinson's disease affect quality of life? A comparison with quality of life in the general population.' *Movement Disorders* 15(6):1112-1128.
- Schutz, A. (1970) 'On phenomenology and social relations.' Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Sergent, J.; Ohta, S.; MacDonald, B.; Zuck, E. (1994) 'Segregated processing of facial identity and emotion in the human brain: a PET study.' *Visual Cognition* 1:349-369.
- Searle, J. R. (1989) 'Collective intentions and actions.' In P. R. Cohen, J. Morgan and M. E. Pollack (eds). *Intentions in communication*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Searle, J. R. (1969) 'Speech Acts: an essay in the philosophy of language.' Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sellick, K.; Russell, S.; Beckman, J. (1983) 'Primary nursing: an evaluation of its effects on patient perception of care and staff satisfaction.' *International Journal of Nursing Studies* 20:265-273.
- Shannon, C. E.; Weaver, W (eds) (1969). 'The mathematical theory of communication.' Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press.
- Shepherd, E. (2000) 'Change must come from the top.' *Nursing Times* 96(13):26.
- Sheth, N.; Diner, W. (1988) 'Swallowing problems in the elderly.' *Dysphagia* 2:209-215.
- Shishmanian, E.; Tomlinson, H. (1989) 'Feeding disorders.' In L. Rubin and A. Crocker (eds). *Developmental disabilities: delivery of care for children and adults*. Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger.

- Siebens, H.; Trupe, E.; Siebens, A.; Cook, F.; Anshen, S.; Hanauer, R.; Oster, G. (1986) 'Correlates and consequences of eating dependency in institutionalized elderly.' *JAGS* 34:192-198.
- Silver, A. J.; Morley, J. E.; Strome, S.; Jones, D.; Vickers, L. (1988) 'Nutritional status in an academic nursing home.' *JAGS* 36:487-491.
- Simeonsson, R. J.; Lollar, D.; Hollowell, J.; Adams, M. (2000) 'Revision of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps. Developmental issues.' *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology* 53:113-124.
- Simons, D.; Kidd, E. A. M.; Beighton, D. (1999) 'Oral health of elderly occupants in residential homes.' *The Lancet* 353:1761.
- Singleton, D. (1989) 'Language acquisition: The age factor.' Clevedon, Avon: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- Skinner, B. F. (1957) 'Verbal behaviour.' New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Skyner, R. (1991) 'Institutes and how to survive them: mental health training and consultation.' London: Routledge.
- Smith, C. B.; Adamson, L. B.; Bakeman, R. (1988) 'Interactional predictors of early language.' *First Language* 8:143-156.
- Smith, L. (1998) 'Predicting communicative competence at 2 and 3 years from pragmatic skills at 10 months.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 33(2):127-148.
- Smith, R. (1998) 'Informed consent: edging forwards (and backwards).' *BMJ* 316:949-951.
- Snow, C. E.; Fergusson, C. A. (1977) 'Talking to children: language input and acquisition.' Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sperber, D.; Wilson, D. (1986) 'Relevance: communication and cognition.' Oxford: Blackwell.
- St George Hyslop, P. H.; Haines, J. L.; Farrer, L. A.; Polinsky, R.; Van Broeckhoven, C.; Goate, A.; McLachlan, D. R.; Orr, H.; Bruni, A. C.; Sorbi, S. (1990) 'Genetic linkage studies suggest that Alzheimer's disease is not a single homogeneous disorder.' *Nature* 347:194-197.

- Stamp, G. H.; Knapp, M. L. (1990) 'The construct of intent in interpersonal communication.' *Quarterly Journal of Speech* 76:282-299.
- Steele, C. M.; Greenwood, C.; Ens, I.; Robertson, C.; Seidman-Carlson, R. (1997) 'Mealtime difficulties in a home for the aged: not just dysphagia.' *Dysphagia* 12(1):43-50.
- Stern, D. (2000) 'Funding long term care for older people.' *BMJ* 321:328.
- Stevens, S. J. (1992) 'Differentiating the language disorder in dementia from dysphasia - the potential of a screening test.' *European Journal of Disorders of Communication* 27:275-288.
- Stewart, A. L.; Teno, J.; Patrick, D. L.; Lynn, J. (1999) 'The concept of quality of life of dying persons in the context of health care.' *Journal of Pain and Symptom Management* 17(2):93-108.
- Stewart, M. (2001) 'Dysphagia: a doctor writes.' *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapy Bulletin* 589:15.
- Sullivan, M. D.; Kempen, G. I.; Van Sonderen, E.; Ormel, J. (2000) 'Models of health-related quality of life in a population of community-dwelling Dutch elderly.' *Quality of Life Research* 9(7):801-810.
- Surrey-wide Operational Partnership Group for Mental Health (SWOP). (1999-2000) 'Confidentiality: the protection and use of personal and healthcare information - carers and confidentiality.'
- Svartvik, J.; Quirk, R. (1980) 'A corpus of English conversation.' Lund, Sweden: Gleerup.
- Tate, H.; Wasson, K.; Hayes, C.; Curry, V. (2000) 'Addressing food refusal in the demented elderly: a resource pack including discussion and practical suggestions.' Camden and Islington Community NHS Trust.
- Teff, H. (1994) 'Reasonable care: legal perspectives on the doctor-patient relationship.' Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Teichman, J. (1996) 'Social ethics.' Oxford: Basil Blackwell.

- Teno, J. M.; Landrum, K.; Lynn, J. (1997) 'Defining and measuring outcomes in end-stage dementia.' *Alzheimer Disease and Associated Disorders* 11(6):25-29.
- Terao, T.; Collinson, S. (2000) 'Charles Bonnet Syndrome and dementia.' *The Lancet* 355:2168.
- Terry, R. D.; Katzman, R. (1983) 'Senile dementia of the Alzheimer type.' *Annals of Neurology* 14:497-505.
- Thoman, E. (1981) 'Affective communication as the prelude and context for language learning.' In R. L. Schiefelbusch and D. Bricker (eds). *Early language acquisition and intervention*. Baltimore, MD: University Park Press.
- Thoman, E. B. (1975) 'How a rejecting baby affects mother-infant synchrony.' Ciba Foundation Symposium 33: Parent-infant interaction. North Holland: Elsevier, Excerpta Medica.
- Thomas, A. (1981) 'Acquired deafness and mental health.' *British Journal of Medicine Psychology* 54:219.
- Thomas, L. H. (1994) 'A comparison of the verbal interactions of qualified nurses and nursing auxiliaries in primary, team and functional nursing wards.' *Int. J. Nurs. Stud.* 31(3):231-244.
- Tobiansky, R. (1993) 'Understanding dementia. 1: Alzheimer's disease.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Nov/Dec:26-28.
- Tobin, J. (1995) 'Sharing the care: toward new forms of communication.' In T. Kitwood and S. Benson (eds). *The new culture of dementia care*. London: Hawker Publications Ltd.
- Tomlinson, B. E. (1992) 'Ageing and the dementias.' In J. Hume Adams and L. W. Duchon (eds). *Greenfield's neuropathology*. 5th edition. London: Edward Arnold.
- Tonks, A.; Bennett, G. (1999) 'Elder abuse.' *BMJ* 318:278.
- Tune, P.; Bowie, P. (2000) 'The quality of residential and nursing-home care for people with dementia.' *Age and Ageing* 29:325-328.



- Uhlmann, R.; Larson, E.; Rees, T.; Koepsell, T.; Duckert, L. (1989)  
 'Relationship of hearing impairment to dementia and cognitive dysfunction  
 in older adults.' *JAMA* 261:1916-1919.
- United Kingdom Central Council for Nursing, Midwifery and Health Visiting.  
 (1987) 'Confidentiality.' UKCC advisory paper.
- U'Ren, R. C. (1987) 'Introduction.' In B Pitt (ed): *Dementia*. London: Churchill  
 Livingston.
- Van der Gaag, A. (1988) 'The Communication Assessment Profile for Adults  
 with Mental Handicap (CASP).' London: Speech Profiles Ltd. in association  
 with Speech and Language Therapy in Practice.
- Van Ort, S.; Phillips, L. (1992) 'Feeding nursing home residents with  
 Alzheimer's disease.' *Geriatric Nursing* Sept/Oct:249-253.
- Voll, R. (2001) 'Aspects of the quality of life of chronically ill and handicapped  
 children and adolescents in outpatient and inpatient rehabilitation.'  
*International Journal of Rehabilitation Research* 24(1):43-49.
- Voluntary Organisations Involved in Caring in the Elderly Sector. (1998)  
 'Eating well for older people with dementia. A good practice guide for  
 residential and nursing homes and others involved in caring for older  
 people with dementia.' VOICES, Potters Bar.
- Von Tetzchner, S. (1997) 'Historical issues in intervention research: hidden  
 knowledge and facilitating technique in Denmark.' *European Journal of  
 Disorders of Communication* 32:1-18.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1978) 'Mind in society: the development of higher  
 psychological processes.' Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Vygotsky, L. S. (1962) 'Thought and language.' Translated by E. Hanfmann &  
 G. Vakar. Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Wade, S. (2000) 'Nursing older people: the keys to success.' *Nursing Times*  
 96(2):42-44.
- Walker, S. (1988) 'Dementia and dysphasia: "like asking a blind man to  
 describe an elephant".' *Aphasiology* 2(2):175-179.

- Wang, H-X.; Fratiglioni, L.; Frisoni, G. B.; Viitanen, M.; Winblad, B. (1999) 'Smoking and the occurrence of Alzheimer's disease: cross sectional and longitudinal data in a population-based study.' *Am. J. Epidemiol.* 149:640-644.
- Watson, R. (1992) 'Is elderly care research based?' *Nursing Standard* 6(48):37-40.
- Watson, R. (1990) 'Feeding patients who are demented.' *Nursing Standard* 4(44):29-30.
- Weinstein, B.; Ventry, I. (1982) 'Hearing impairment and social isolation in the elderly.' *Journal of Speech and Hearing Research* 25:593-599.
- Wetherby, A.; Prizant, B. (1989) 'The expression of communicative intent: assessment guidelines.' *Seminars in Speech and Language* 10:77-91.
- Wetherby, A.; Rodriguez, G. (1992) 'Measurement of communicative intentions in normally developing children during structured and unstructured contexts.' *Journal of Speech and Hearing Research* 35:130-138.
- Wey, S. (2001) 'Looking after well-being: a community perspective.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Jan/Feb:18-20.
- White, C. (1999) 'How abuse happens.' *Nursing Times* 95(8):26.
- White, M. K.; Kaas, M. J.; Richie, M. F. (1996) 'Vocally disruptive behaviour.' *J. Gerontological Nursing* November:23-29.
- Whitworth, A.; Parr, S. (1998) 'Dysphagia.' Letters to the editor. *Royal College of Speech and Language Therapists Bulletin* 560:22.
- Wilcock, G. K.; Lilienfield, S.; Gaens, E.; on behalf of the Galantamine International-1 study group. (2000) 'Efficacy and safety of galantamine in patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer's disease: multicentre randomised controlled trial.' *BMJ* 321:1445-1449.
- Wilkinson, R.; Beeke, S. (1999) 'Instructions for conversation analysis transcription.' Unpublished work. Department of Human Communication Science, University College London.

- Wilkinson, R.; Bryan, K.; Lock, S.; Bayley, K.; Maxim, J.; Bruce, C.; Edmundson, A.; Moir, D. (1998) 'Therapy using conversation analysis: helping couples adapt to aphasia in conversation.' *International Journal of Language and Communication Disorders* 33:144-149.
- Willemsen-Swinkels, S. H. N.; Buitelaar, J. K.; Weijnen, F. G.; van Engeland, H. (1998) 'Timing of social gaze behaviour in children with a pervasive developmental disorder.' *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders* 28(3):199-210.
- Winograd, T. (1977) 'A framework for understanding discourse.' In P. A. Carpenter and M. A. Just (eds). *Cognitive processes in comprehension*. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Erlbaum.
- Wolf Klein, G. P.; Silverstone, F. A. (1994) 'Weight loss in Alzheimer's disease: an international review of the literature.' *Int. Psychogeriatr.* 6 (2):135-142.
- Wolf Klein, G. P.; Silverstone, F. A.; Lansey, S. C.; Tesi, D.; Ciampaglia, C.; O'Donnell, M.; Galkowski, J.; Jaeger, A.; Wallenstein, S.; Leleiko, N. S. (1995) Energy requirements in Alzheimer's disease patients. *Nutrition* 11(3):264-287.
- Wong, W. (2000) 'No justice, no peace.' *Nursing Times* 96(29):32.
- Woodhead, M. (1990) 'Psychology and the cultural construction of children's needs.' In A Jarvis and A Prout (eds). *Constructing and reconstructing childhood: contemporary issues in the sociological study of childhood*. London: The Falmer Press.
- Woodrow, P. (1998) 'Interventions for confusion and dementia. 1: Quality of life.' *British Journal of Nursing* 7(15):891-894.
- Woods, B. (1999) 'Inspiration and vision, firmly rooted in real life: tribute to Tom Kitwood.' *Journal of Dementia Care* Jan/Feb:12-13.
- Woods, B. (1995) 'The beginnings of a new culture in care.' In T. Kitwood and S. Benson (eds). *The new culture of dementia care*. London: Hawker Publications Ltd.

- World Health Organisation (2001) 'International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health.' Geneva, WHO. (ICIDH-2)
- World Health Organisation (1992-1994) 'International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems - Tenth revision.' Geneva: WHO. (ICD-10).
- World Health Organisation (1980) 'International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps.' Geneva: WHO (ICIDH).
- Zabihi, K.; Bryan, K. (1996) 'The team approach to working with the elderly mentally ill.' In K Bryan and J Maxim (eds). *Communication disability and the psychiatry of old age*. London: Whurr.
- Zerwekh, J. (1983) 'The dehydration question.' *Nursing* 13:47-51.